IDERA SQL Inventory Manager Version 2.3

IDERA

Table of Contents

1.	Release notes	5
	1.1 New features and fixed issues	6
	1.2 Previous features and fixed issues	9
	1.3 Known issues	11
2.	Welcome to SQL Inventory Manager	
	2.1 What is IDERA SQL Inventory Manager?	16
	2.2 How does SQL Inventory Manager help me?	
	2.3 Searching SQL Inventory Manager	
	2.4 Using SQL Inventory Manager Help	19
	2.5 Definition of terms	20
	2.6 About IDERA	24
	2.6.1 IDERA products	25
	2.6.2 Contact IDERA	26
	2.6.3 Legal notice	
3.	Getting started	
	3.1 Upgrade to this release	32
	3.2 Installation and deployment	
	3.2.1 Product components and architecture	36
	3.2.1.1 IDERA Dashboard components and architecture	
	3.2.2 Product requirements	
	3.2.2.1 Hardware requirements	42
	3.2.2.2 Software requirements	
	3.2.2.3 Required accounts and permissions	45
	3.2.3 Installation instructions	
	3.2.3.1 Installing SQL Inventory Manager	47
	3.2.3.2 Installing the IDERA Dashboard	
	3.2.3.3 Installing using a remote Dashboard	62
	3.2.4 Log in to the IDERA Dashboard	
	3.3 What login and password should you use to log in to SQL Inventory Manager?	71
	3.4 What options do you have when you first install SQL Inventory Manager?	72
	3.5 Administering SQL Inventory Manager	
	3.5.1 How to manage users	79
	3.5.2 How to add SQL Server instances	81
	3.5.3 Import SQL Servers	91
	3.5.4 How to configure alert emails	92
	3.5.4.1 How to configure email settings for alert notifications	93
	3.5.4.2 How to subscribe to alert emails	95
	3.5.4.3 Managing users and their subscriptions	96
	3.5.5 How to manage SQL Server licensing	98
	3.5.5.1 Using the Core Factor Table	
	3.5.5.2 FUTURE - How to manage the Core Factor Override Table	101
	3.5.6 How to manage health checks	
	3.5.7 How to manage licenses	106
	3.5.8 How to manage tags	108
	3.5.9 How to manage instance discovery	111

3.5.9.1 How to manage Discovery Center options	112
3.5.9.2 How to manage auto registration options	115
3.5.9.3 How to manage discovery of new database instances	117
3.5.9.4 How to manage discovery credentials	
3.5.9.5 Viewing discovery status	
3.5.10 How to manage custom inventory fields	
3.6 Add SQL Server instances	
3.7 How to import SQL Server instances	
3.8 Discovering new instances	
3.9 Configuring email settings for alert notifications	
3.10 Subscribing to Alerts	
3.11 Managing tags	
3.11.1 Manage tags for a single instance	
3.11.2 Bulk edit tags for several instances	
3.12 Managing users in SQL Inventory Manager	
3.12.1 Understanding user roles	
3.12.2 User role permissions	
3.13 How to manage the Auto Registration Options	
3.14 Managing Licenses	
4. Navigate the IDERA Dashboard web console	
4.1 Using the SQL Inventory Manager widgets in the IDERA Dashboard	
4.2 Managing users in the IDERA Dashboard	
4.3 Managing instances in the IDERA Dashboard	
4.4 Managing products in the IDERA Dashboard	171
4.5 Managing tags in the IDERA Dashboard	175
4.6 Configure navigation order in the IDERA Dashboard	177
4.7 Configure IDERA Dashboard DBA views	178
4.8 Sending notifications in the IDERA Dashboard	180
5. Viewing information on the SQL Inventory Manager Overview	181
6. Exploring your instances	186
7. Viewing BI Services	193
8. Viewing all instances	
8.1 Managed instances	
8.2 SQL Server Licensing view	
8.3 Decommissioned instances	
8.4 Discovered instances	
8.5 Ignored instances	
9. Viewing instance details	
9.1 Information available on Instance Details	
9.2 Viewing Health Check Recommendations for a specific instance	
9.3 Edit instance properties	
9.4 View Configuration Settings	
9.5 View Computer Details	
9.6 Manage instance applications	
9.7 Viewing Database Details	
9.8 Disable database monitoring	
9.9 Managing tags for an instance	
10. Managing instances	231

10.1 Disabling instances	238
10.2 Enabling SQL Server instances	239
10.3 Removing instances	
10.4 Change credentials	
10.5 How to edit instance properties	244
10.6 How to edit MS SQL Server license information	
10.7 How to discover new instances	250
10.8 How to add SQL Server instances for monitoring	252
10.9 Reviewing SQL Server patches	263
11. Health Recommendations and Alerts	267
11.1 How to view Health Recommendations	268
11.2 How to configure email settings	273
11.3 How to subscribe to Alerts	
11.4 What Health Checks are available with SQL Inventory Manager?	278
11.4.1 Database at risk (Data)	282
11.4.2 Database at risk (Logs)	
11.4.3 Database backup is not current	286
11.4.4 Database consistency has never been checked	288
11.4.5 Database consistency has not been checked recently	
11.4.6 Database does not have a backup	
11.4.7 Database has autoshrink enabled	
11.4.8 Database is not in a usable state	
11.4.9 Limited permissions	
11.4.10 Optimize for adhoc workloads disabled	
11.4.11 SQL Server instance is down	295
11.4.12 SQL Server is slow	
11.4.13 Tempdb inconsistent file sizes	
11.4.14 Unable to monitor SQL Server instance	300
11.4.15 Unable to monitor with WMI	301
11.4.16 Volume at risk	
11.4.17 xp_cmdshell enabled	306
12. Exporting reports	
13. About data schedule and retention schedules	312
14. Troubleshooting guide	
14.1 How do you gather an install log file?	
14.2 How to enable/disable security	
14.3 SQL Inventory Manager and Isass.exe process	
14.4 Troubleshooting WMI issues	
14.5 Increase memory available to SQL Inventory Manager	
15. WMI may not discover all SQL Server Instances	
16. Auto-refresh settings	322

Release notes

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager provides fundamental information on your SQL Servers to help you keep track of and manage your database environment without having to be an expert in Microsoft SQL Server. It gives a broad enterprise-wide view of all your SQL Servers through automated discovery as well as simple, actionable information about the state of your environment. View core information such as how many databases exist, whether they are being backed up, get access to options like availability monitoring, and notification emails so you can take action as needed.

IDERA strives to ensure our products provide quality solutions for your SQL Server needs. If you need further assistance with any issue, please contact Technical Support.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

New features and fixed issues

⚠

Upgrading from a previous version

Because of the addition of roles, all user accounts in a previous version of the product are added to the IDERA Dashboard but are not assigned a role and cannot access IDERA SQL Inventory Manager until the administrator changes the account permissions. Note that the administrator is the account specified during the IDERA Dashboard installation.

To change user account permissions, go to **IDERA Dashboard > Administration > Manage Users**. Edit a user account. Select the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager product, and then assign a role of **Product Administrator**, **Product User**, or **Product Guest**. Click **Save**, and then repeat these steps for each user account.

Now grant the user accounts access to the instances in your environment. Go to **SQL Inventory Manager > Administration > Manage Users**. Click the link for the name of the user account. In the **Access to SQL Server Instances** section of the Edit Users window, select whether you want to grant the user account access to all instances or a selection of instances. If you want to grant access to only selected instances, choose those instances using wither the tag or instance name. Click Save.

For more information about user accounts and roles, see Managing users in the IDERA Dashboard.

2.3 New features

Includes new patch list view

The new IDERA SQL Inventory Manager Patches view helps you manage SQL Server patches and keep your environment properly patched. The Patches view displays a list of your managed SQL Server instances including whether they are running a supported version of SQL Server. In addition, you can get information about the patches running on your SQL Server and whether additional hotfixes are available for your SQL Server level. For more information about the patches list view, see Reviewing SQL Server patches.

Supports the SQL Server AlwaysOn Availability Groups feature

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager 2.3 now allows DBAs to monitor their availability databases, nodes, and listeners through AlwaysOn Availability Clusters in SQL Server 2012 and newer. AlwaysOn automatically switches auditing from the primary to the secondary replica in the event of failure as well as failback to primary when it comes back online. This advantage prevents a loss of the audit data trail in the event of failure. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to view this information in the Explorer view.

For additional information about IDERA SQL Inventory Manager and the AlwaysOn Availability Groups feature, see Exploring your instances.

Introduces configurable health checks

New configurable health checks allow you to customize certain health checks to better suit your environment. These configurable checks include:

- Database at risk (Data)
- Database at risk (Logs)
- Volume at risk

Enhanced Discovery

Enhancing the SQL Server instance discovery features is an important aspect of IDERA SQL Inventory Manager. These updates include:

- New BI and reporting service discovery shows users where BI services are running in their environment, helping you keep track of the infrastructure external to the database servers themselves that they may need to bring under management.
- Discovery at the organizational unit (OU) level allows you to specify narrower slices of your domain for discovery, which is valuable in large,complex, or highly secured environments where broader discovery may cause issues.
- Exclude filters on domains allow you to prevent IDERA SQL Inventory Manager from running discovery on domains which are known not to be relevant or appropriate for discovery scans.

Improved IDERA SQL Inventory Manager user interface

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager features a new look and feel. Some changes include:

- Colors. New colors reflect updated IDERA branding rolled out across all IDERA products
- **Navigation**. The primary navigation moves away from product-specific tabs to a dropdown selection in the header adjacent to the IDERA logo. If you have multiple IDERA products installed in your environment, be sure to select the appropriate product before using any features.
- Administration menu. Common tasks previously accessed only on the Administration tab now are available from a new Administration menu on the right side of the menu bar.

Increased functionality offered in IDERA Dashboard

IDERA Dashboard functionality and offerings are expanded. IDERA Dashboard now includes:

- **Global tags**. Using IDERA Dashboard 3.0.x or later, users can create global tags that are available across all IDERA products using IDERA Dashboard. Local or product-specific tags still are available but cannot be used outside of their parent product. For more information about tags within IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, see Managing tags.
- Increased instance management. The IDERA Dashboard tracks instances discovered and managed by individual IDERA product. For more information about instances within IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, see Managing instances.

2.3 Fixed issues

- IDERA SQL Inventory Manager 2.3 includes code improvements that resolve a Java heap space error experienced by some users upgrading from previous versions of IDERA SQL Inventory Manager.
- Users who upgrade from a previous version of IDERA SQL Inventory Manager (previously

named SQL Elements) no longer see a ServiceUser account with MONITORING GROUP type in the database. This was a legacy account that now is deleted.

- IDERA SQL Inventory Manager now allows users to log in using integrated security through their Windows login credentials.
- Users now can successfully log in with user names containing special characters as well as use special characters when updating the name or location of their SQL Server instances.
- Resolves an issue that caused IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to run scans on domains other than those selected.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Previous features and fixed issues

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager 2.3 includes many fixed issues, including the following updates from previous releases.

2.2 New features

Supports core licensing for SQL Server 2012 and later

Users who have SQL Server 2012 and later instances using core licensing now can take advantage of the following additional core license-specific features and support available in IDERA SQL Inventory Manager 2.2:

- · Supporting tables that help you identify core factors
- Additional core-specific information displayed in the SQL Server Licensing view
- Ability to edit Microsoft SQL Server license details

For more information about using SQL Server core licensing within IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, see How to manage SQL Server licensing.

Supports MS SQL Server 2016

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager 2.2 and later support hosting repositories and monitoring instances using SQL Server 2016. For more information about supported platforms, see Soft ware requirements.

Improved performance

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager 2.2 includes a number of internal updates aimed at improving performance.

Allows configuration for some health checks

Users now can configure the alert threshold settings for the following health checks to customize alerts for particular environments:

- Database backup is not current
- SQL Server is down
- SQL Server is slow

For more information about customizing these health check alerts, see How to manage health checks.

2.2 Fixed issues

The following issues are fixed in IDERA SQL Inventory Manager 2.2 and no longer represent an issue:

Platform-specific fixed issues

- IDERA SQL Inventory Manager now successfully connects to SQL Server 2012 servers that have SP2 CU7 applied.
- IDERA SQL Inventory Manager no longer displays an incorrect version for SQL Server 2012 SP3. Previously, SQL Server 2012 SP3 appeared as SQL Server 2012 SP2.

Licensing fixed issues

• This release fixes an issue causing some users to experience the following error message when attempting to add a license key:

Missing resource message key= [com.idera.common.rest.RestException: An exception occurred setting the product configuration.] args=[]

Discovery fixed issues

The Discovery Status log now correctly uses the localized data and time format. You can
view a read-only log of all the actions and events occurring during the instance discovery
process by clicking **Discovery Status** on the Administration tab.

Monitoring fixed issues

- Users now can successfully create an alias for an application that contains special characters in the current name.
- Users now can successfully use special characters in SQL Server instance locations.
- Improved metrics utilization in this release resolves an issue causing some users to see inconsistent server counts over a period of time

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Known issues

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager provides fundamental information on your SQL Servers to help you manage and keep track of your database environment without having to be an expert in Microsoft SQL Server. It gives a broad enterprise-wide view of all your SQL Servers through automated discovery as well as simple, actionable information about the state of your environment. View core information such as how many databases exist, whether they are being backed up, get access to options like availability monitoring, and notification emails so you can take action as needed.

IDERA strives to ensure our products provide quality solutions for your SQL Server needs. If you need further assistance with any issue, please contact Technical Support.

The following issues are known in this version of IDERA SQL Inventory Manager:

⚠

Upgrading from a previous version

Because of the addition of roles, all user accounts in a previous version of the product are added to the IDERA Dashboard but are not assigned a role and cannot access IDERA SQL Inventory Manager until the administrator changes the account permissions. Note that the administrator is the account specified during the IDERA Dashboard installation.

To change user account permissions, go to **IDERA Dashboard > Administration > Manage Users**. Edit a user account. Select the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager product, and then assign a role of **Product Administrator**, **Product User**, or **Product Guest**. Click **Save**, and then repeat these steps for each user account.

Now grant the user accounts access to the instances in your environment. Go to **SQL Inventory Manager > Administration > Manage Users**. Click the link for the name of the user account. In the **Access to SQL Server Instances** section of the Edit Users window, select whether you want to grant the user account access to all instances or a selection of instances. If you want to grant access to only selected instances, choose those instances using whether the tag or instance name. Click Save.

For more information about user accounts and roles, see Managing users in the IDERA Dashboard.

Known issues in version 2.3

Patch filtering for SQL Server 2008 includes SQL Server 2008 R2

When filtering views or viewing hotfixes for SQL Server 2008, SQL Server 2008 R2 versions are included in the list.

DB on Availability Group view selection occasionally fails to display secondary node information

The **DB on Availability Group** view selection in the Explorer view fails to display secondary node information when an availability group is in a resolving state or when the secondary node is offline.

DB on Availability Group page Status information update is not immediate after a failover

Status information on the DB on Availability Group page may take up to an hour to update after a failover

Previous known issues

Installation and upgrade issues

- IDERA SQL Inventory Manager 2.2 and later no longer support the use of SQL Server 2005 as a repository. The product does continue to support discovered and managed instances on SQL Server 2005.
- Upgrading to IDERA SQL Inventory Manager 2.0 and later creates an IDERA Dashboard user named service user with the type of Monitoring Group.
- IDERA SQL Inventory Manager 2.0 is NOT SUPPORTED on SQL Server 2012 SP2 CU7. Users attempting to connect to instances on this version of SQL Server receive a connection error. IDERA is working on a solution for this issue.

IDERA Dashboard issues

- The SQL Server Licensing widget displays an unnecessary bracket character in the **# of Sockets** field.
- The number of discovered instances does not match in the Dashboard and the Discovered Instances tab.
- In IDERA Dashboard, the Manage Instances view under the Administration view displays both monitored and unmonitored instances instead of only monitored instances. All users will be able to access the list of instances in the Instance Detail tab under IDERA Dashboard; however, only users with specific Dashboard access will be able to see the instance details. In IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, the Managed tab under the Instances view correctly displays only monitored instances.

Discovery issues

- IDERA SQL Inventory Manager incorrectly displays SQL Server 2012 SP3 as SQL Server 2012 SP2 in the Discovered Instances tab.
- Instead of displaying only managed instances on the Instances view, IDERA Dashboard displays all discovered instances. This tab also may display some instances that are removed from IDERA products.
- Scanning cross-domains using multiple accounts/credentials will not yield any discovered instances even if one of the supplied credentials in the multiple accounts setting is correct for that domain. At this time, multiple accounts/credentials only work for the same domain. For example, in your environment, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager 2.0 is installed on domain A and you request a scan of domain B. Even when using credentials that are included in the multiple credentials list, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager does not return results that include data from any outside domain. As an alternate, you can run the specific domain scan using specific Windows user or IDERA SQL Inventory Manager service account (under the domain setting).
- Discovery Status displaying incorrect value for scans other than SQL Server Resolution Services. When you run a scan using method other than SQL Server Resolution Services, it will run and scan and discover instances using the selected method. However, the

discovery status log will have an incorrect log referencing SQL Server Resolution Services.

- When using the Setup Wizard to manage discovery, the IP Address Ranges and Domain Run Scan Now option is disabled even though an IP address or domain is selected. The workaround is to clear and then recheck those options.
- In order to connect to a named instance on Amazon RDS, use the following format: machinename\instancename,port

Monitoring issues

- IDERA SQL Inventory Manager fails to collect transactional activity on some databases.
- IDERA SQL Inventory Manager occasionally displays the same application multiple times under different application IDs/names in the Applications list.
- When a user disables monitoring for a database, the associated Health Check Recommendations update correctly, but then do not update correctly when monitoring is re-enabled even if the user attempts to restart the service.
- Some users may receive an unexpected exception error when clicking **Save** after making a change in the Manage Health Check.
- SQL Server 2000 only: IDERA SQL Inventory Manager may display that the database consistency is not checked for some SQL Server 2000 databases although the checks are run. An additional run of the checks does not update this value.
- IDERA SQL Inventory Manager may display a foreign key constraint error message when a user attempts to edit or enter a value in some custom inventory fields.
- Users who have AlwaysOn Availability Group environments may notice errors caused by the unreadable state of the secondary cluster node.
- In environments with a large number of monitored instances, the Health Check Recommendations are not immediately updated when you decommission and recommission databases. There will be a slight delay for the health check recommendations to refresh.
- When using Internet Explorer, the Comments in the Database Details window are too light to read.

User Account issues

- In order to set up user account for email alerts, you first must set up and enter individual email addresses in the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager Manage Administration page. User accounts added using the Manage Users link in the IDERA Dashboard Administration tab do not have their associated email address appear when viewing the account in the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager Manage Users and Subscriptions window.
- In order to select the All Instances option for user permissions, you must select the hyperlink for that user account in the Manage Users and Subscriptions window. Select **All Instances**, and then click **Save**.

Reporting issues

- Reports exported to XML may not include the correct summary count as displayed in the PDF/XLS.
- Reports exported to PDF/XLS/XML do not include the # of Cores, Core Factor, and Possi ble Core Licenses values.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Welcome to SQL Inventory Manager

Welcome to IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, previously known as IDERA SQL Elements! Our newest solution for **EVERY DBA!**

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover, track, and manage your SQL Server environment from a simple, lightweight web interface and is designed to be quick to install and easy to use.

This wiki helps you understand IDERA SQL Inventory Manager characteristics and provides step-by-step help on how to use all its features.

The following topics are included in this section:

- What is IDERA SQL Inventory Manager?
- How does SQL Inventory Manager help me?
- Searching SQL Inventory Manager
- Using SQL Inventory Manager Help
- Definition of terms
- About IDERA

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

What is IDERA SQL Inventory Manager?

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager provides fundamental information on your SQL Servers to help you keep track of and manage your database environment without having to be an expert in Microsoft SQL Server. It gives a broad, enterprise-wide view of all your SQL Servers through automated discovery as well as simple, actionable information about the state of your environment. View core information such as how many databases exist and whether they are being backed up, and get access to options like availability monitoring and notification emails so you can take action as needed.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager provides the following features:

- An inventory of your instances and databases.
- Continuous instance discovery in your environment.
- Health Checks for availability, configuration, disaster recovery, and capacity of your instances and databases.
- Email alerts to inform you about important issues like SQL Server instance availability or low drive space.
- Export reports of your instances and health check recommendations.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How does SQL Inventory Manager help me?

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to define the scope of your monitored environment providing information for those instances that you choose to monitor and helps you to:

- Discover automated instances.
- Get an overview of your environment status in terms of performance and health.
- Visualize important changes made to configuration, computer and database details.
- Receive alert notifications of the most critical issues in your environment.
- Export reports of your instances and health check recommendations.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Searching SQL Inventory Manager

Finding a specific server, instance, database, listener, or application is easy with the search field located in the IDERA menu bar. Simply type all or part of the name within the product, and then click **Go**. The system displays a list of items matching your search criteria, sorted by name. The window also includes the type of item returned, such as **Instance**, **Database**, or **Application**. Click the item name and you go to the appropriate view for that item. For example, click an instance name while using IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, and the Instance Details page for that instance appears. Click a database name, and the Database Details window for that database appears.

After you view the list of search results, click any other part of the window to close the search pop-up list.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Using SQL Inventory Manager Help

The IDERA Help wiki includes a comprehensive online help system as well as additional resources that support you as you install and use IDERA products.

Additionally, IDERA helps you by providing:

- 24/7 technical support for critical issues.
- Availability to report cases and access a web-based customer portal for update status.
- Access to our SQL Products Customer Portal where you can find FAQs, How To's, Best Practices, and Webcasts.

This wiki includes the following Web browser minimum requirements:

- Internet Explorer 9.0
- Mozilla Firefox 4
- Google Chrome 6

You can access the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager help system through the **HELP** option on the top right section of any tab or by clicking the question mark (?) on any dialog window.

You can print a help topic from the wiki using the Print function in your browser.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Definition of terms

Adhoc workloads

The option for optimizing adhoc workloads helps to improve the efficiency of the plan cache for workloads that contain many single user adhoc batches.

Auto shrink

Microsoft SQL Server automatically shrinks databases to remove unused space. In some cases shrinking databases may not be the best option for your environment since it may cause fragmentation.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager provides a Health Check to let you know if the Auto Shrink option is enabled or disabled.

Availability data

Availability Data refers to the instance status (up or down), instance response time, and database status (normal, suspect, offline, inaccessible or emergency mode).

Capacity data

Capacity data refers to the storage capacity of your drives and databases in your environment. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you know if your drives or databases are at risk of being full soon.

CHECKDB

Checks the logical and physical integrity of all the objects in the specified database. If corruption has occurred for any reason, the DBCC CHECKDB command will find it, and tell you exactly where the problem is.

Computer

Refers to the server that hosts a SQL Server, this maybe a physical or virtual server. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager gathers configuration, capacity, and performance data for SQL Server instance host servers, also known as "Servers."

Configuration data

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager performs the following configuration data checks:

- Auto Shrink configuration
- Xp_cmdshell configuration
- Tempdb files configuration

Database

A database is a data structure that stores organized information. Most databases contain multiple tables, which may each include several different fields. For example, a company database may include tables for products, employees, and financial records. Each of these tables would have different fields that are relevant to the information stored in the table.

Disaster recovery

Disaster recovery is a process to help you recover information if disaster occurs. Disaster

recovery planning refers to the preparation that must occur in response to a disaster. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager provides Health Checks that give you information of your latest backups, alerting you if any of your databases have not been backed up recently.

Health checks

Health checks include monitoring CPU utilization, database status, available disk space, database backup status, and other performance issues in general.

The purpose of performing Health Checks is to determine if settings are appropriate for your particular environment and if they allow you to have the highest performance and availability from your databases.

Instance

Also known as SQL Server or SQL server instance. SQL Server supports multiple "instances" or installations on the same host computer. Each instance runs independently from all others and has its own set of installation code, configuration parameters, system and user databases, memory allocation, and security configuration.

Location

The location refers to the physical or geographical location of an instance, such as Houston for example. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to add this information to the instance that you are registering so you can later filter and get details or graph views for the instances belonging to this location.

Owner

The owner refers to the user whom the instance belongs to. When you register an instance, IDERA recommends that you register the instance owner, so later you can easily get information from this owner and his/her respective instances.

Performance data

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager measures performance data such as CPU% usage, Memory % usage, Disk IO, and Network IO.

Service Control Manager SCM

SCM is a remote procedure call (RPC) server that allows the service configuration and service control programs to manipulate services on remote machines. The service control manager (SCM) is started when the system boots. One of the tasks performed by the SCM is enumerating installed services and driver services.

SQL Server Resolution Service

This method is used to direct client requests to the proper port when multiple instances of the SQL Server are running on the same system. When multiple instances of Microsoft SQL Server are installed, the default instance uses the standard and commonly associated TCP port of 1433. Once this port has been taken, the other installed instances of SQL Server must use an alternate, arbitrary port. This SQL Server Resolution Service instance checks UDP port 1434 to determine if any other instances of the Resolution Service are listening on this port; if there are no conflicting instances (which is the case if it is the first instance), then it binds to that port and becomes the SQL Server Resolution Service listener for all SQL Server instances on the server.

Tag

Tags help you group your instances for better management. For example, use a tag name such as "Business critical" to identify all your registered instances that are business critical to you, and have quick access to views and details from this group of instances.

A single instance can belong to one or more tags.

TCP Probe

TCP Probe is a module that attempts to connect to a TCP/IP address on specified ports and starts the SQL Server connection negotiation packet exchange. If the remote system responds to the initial packet correctly it records the address and port.

Tempdb files

It is important to configure the tempdb files with the same initial size and with the same growth settings so that Microsoft SQL Server can write the data across the files as evenly as possible. The data files for tempdb should all be the same size and large enough to handle workload for 24 hours. This configuration helps SQL Server distribute the work evenly across the tempdb data files.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager provides a Health Check to let you know if tempdb files are the same size or not.

Windows Registry

The Windows Registry is a hierarchical database that stores configuration settings and options on Microsoft Windows operating systems. It contains settings for low-level operating system components and for applications running on the platform that have opted to use the registry. The kernel, device drivers, services, SAM, user interface, and third party applications can all make use of the registry. The registry also provides a means to access counters for profiling system performance.

WMI Enumeration

WMI allows to use a simple, consistent mechanism to query for information or configure settings on computers or enumerate objects on computers across an enterprise.

Xp_cmdshell

Xp_cmdshell is essentially a mechanism to execute arbitrary calls into the system using either the SQL Server context (i.e. the Windows account used to start the service) or a proxy account that can be configured to execute xp_cmdshell using different credentials.

When xp_cmdshell is enabled, the user could escalate his/her privileges to sysadmin. It is important to be aware which instances have the xp_cmdshell option enabled for security reasons.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager provides a Health Check to let you know if the xp_cmdshell is enabled or disabled in an instance.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

About IDERA

IDERA is a leading provider of application and server management solutions. We have a wide variety of performance management products for Microsoft SQL Server and award-winning server backup solutions for both managed service providers and enterprise customers. IDERA products install in minutes and start solving server problems immediately, giving administrators more time, reduced overhead and expenses, and increased server performance and reliability. We are a Microsoft Gold Certified partner, headquartered in Houston, Texas, with offices in Asia Pacific, Australia, New Zealand, Europe, Africa, and Latin America. So we're everywhere your IT needs are.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

IDERA products

Our tools are engineered to scale from managing a single server to enterprise deployments with thousands of servers. IDERA products combine ease of use with a design that installs in minutes, configures in hours, and deploys worldwide in days. To learn more about IDERA products, visit the IDERA Web site at http://www.idera.com.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Contact IDERA

Please contact IDERA with your questions and comments. We look forward to hearing from you. For support around the world, please contact us or your local partner.

For a complete list of our partners, please visit our website.

Sales	713.523.4433
	1.877.GO.IDERA (464.3372)
	(only in the United States and Canada)
Sales Email	sales@idera.com
Support	713.533.5144
	1.877.GO.IDERA (464.3372)
	(only in the United States and Canada)
	http://www.idera.com/support/productsupport
Website	www.idera.com/

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Legal notice

IDERA, Inc. ("Idera") makes information and products available on this web site, subject to the following terms and conditions. By accessing this web site, you agree to these terms and conditions. Idera reserves the right to change these terms and conditions, and the products, services, prices, and programs mentioned in this web site at any time, at its sole discretion, without notice. Idera reserves the right to seek all remedies available by law and in equity for any violation of these terms and conditions. THIS WEB SITE COULD INCLUDE TECHNICAL OR OTHER INACCURACIES. CHANGES ARE PERIODICALLY MADE TO THE INFORMATION HEREIN. HOWEVER, IDERA MAKES NO COMMITMENT TO UPDATE MATERIALS ON THIS WEB SITE.

Trademark

IntelliCompress, PowerShellPlus, SQL Elements, SQL check, SQL change manager, SQL comparison toolset, SQL compliance manager, SQLcompliance, SQLcm, SQL defrag manager, SQL diagnostic manager, SQLdm, SQL mobile manager, SQLpermissions, SQLsafe, SQLsafe Freeware Edition, SQLsafe Lite, SQL schema manager, SQLsecure, SQLsmarts, SQLstats, SQLtool, SQL toolbox, SQL virtual database, SQLvdb, virtual database, Idera, BBS Technologies and the Idera logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Idera, Inc., or its subsidiaries in the United States and other jurisdictions. All other company and product names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies. Elements of this web site are protected by trade dress or other laws and may not be imitated or reproduced in whole or in part.

Copyright

The information on this web site is protected by copyright. Except as specifically permitted, no portion of this web site may be distributed or reproduced by any means, or in any form, without Idera's prior written consent.

Use of the Software

The software and accompanying documentation available to download from this web site are the copyrighted work of Idera. Use of the software is governed by the terms of the License Agreement, which accompanies such software. If no license accompanies the download, the terms of the license, which accompanied the original product being updated, will govern. You will not be able to use, download, or install any software unless you agree to the terms of such License Agreement.

Use of web site information

Except as otherwise indicated on this web site, you may view, print, copy, and distribute documents on this web site subject to the following terms and conditions:

- 1. The document may be used solely for informational, personal, non-commercial purposes;
- 2. Any copy of the document or portion thereof must include all copyright and proprietary notices in the same form and manner as on the original;
- 3. The document may not be modified in any way; and
- 4. Idera reserves the right to revoke such authorization at any time, and any such use shall be discontinued immediately upon notice from Idera.

Documents specified above do not include logos, graphics, sounds or images on this web site or

layout or design of this web site, which may be reproduced or distributed only when expressly permitted by Idera.

Warranties and Disclaimers; Liability Limitations

EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED OTHERWISE IN AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN YOU AND IDERA, ALL INFORMATION AND SOFTWARE ON THIS WEB SITE ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT.

IDERA ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR ERRORS OR OMISSIONS IN THE INFORMATION OR SOFTWARE OR OTHER DOCUMENTS WHICH ARE REFERENCED BY OR LINKED TO THIS WEB SITE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL IDERA BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER (INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE RESULTING FROM: (1) RELIANCE ON THE MATERIALS PRESENTED, (2) COSTS OF REPLACEMENT GOODS, (3) LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, (4) DELAYS OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTIONS, (5) AND ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF INFORMATION) WHETHER OR NOT IDERA HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW THE LIMITATION OR EXCLUSION OF LIABILITY FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES SO THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS OR EXCLUSIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

Submissions

With the exception of credit card numbers for the purchase of products and services, Idera does not want to receive confidential or proprietary information through its web site.

Any information sent to Idera, with the exception of credit card numbers, will be deemed NOT CONFIDENTIAL. You grant Idera an unrestricted, irrevocable license to display, use, modify, perform, reproduce, transmit, and distribute any information you send Idera, for any and all commercial and non-commercial purposes.

You also agree that Idera is free to use any ideas, concepts, or techniques that you send Idera for any purpose, including, but not limited to, developing, manufacturing, and marketing products that incorporate such ideas, concepts, or techniques.

Idera may, but is not obligated to, review or monitor areas on its web site where users may transmit or post communications, including bulletin boards, chat rooms, and user forums. Idera is not responsible for the accuracy of any information, data, opinions, advice, or statements transmitted or posted on bulletin boards, chat rooms, and user forums.

You are prohibited from posting or transmitting to or from this web site any libelous, obscene, defamatory, pornographic, or other materials that would violate any laws. However, if such communications do occur, Idera will have no liability related to the content of any such communications.

Some companies, names, and data in this document are used for illustration purposes and may not represent real companies, individuals, or data.

Governing Law and Jurisdiction

You agree that all matters relating to your access to, or use of, this web site shall be governed by the laws of the state of Texas. You agree and hereby submit to the exclusive personal jurisdiction and venue of the state courts of Texas located in Harris County, Texas, and the United States District Court for the Southern District of Texas, with respect to such matters.

Idera makes no representation that information on this web site are appropriate or available for use in all countries, and prohibits accessing materials from territories where contents are illegal. Those who access this site do so on their own initiative and are responsible for compliance with all applicable laws.

Export Control Laws

Certain Idera products, including software, documentation, services, and related technical data, available on the Idera and other web sites are subject to export controls administered by the United States (including, but not limited to, the U.S. Department of Commerce Export Administration Regulations ("EAR")) and other countries including, controls for re-export under European Union, the Singapore Strategic Goods Control Act, and the import regulations of other countries. Diversion contrary to U.S. or other applicable law of any Idera product or service is prohibited. Export, re-export or import of products and services may require action on your behalf prior to purchase and it is your responsibility to comply with all applicable international, national, state, regional and local laws, and regulations, including any import and use restrictions. Idera products and services are currently prohibited for export or re-export to Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Sudan, Syria, or to any country then subject to U.S. trade sanctions. Idera products and services are prohibited for export or re-export to any person or entity named on the U.S. Department of Commerce Denied Persons, Entities and Unverified Lists, the U.S. Department of State's Debarred List, or the U.S. Department of Treasury's lists of Specially Designated Nationals, Specially Designated Narcotics Traffickers, or Specially Designated Terrorists. Idera products and services are prohibited from use with chemical or biological weapons, sensitive nuclear end-users, or missiles, drones or space launch vehicles capable of delivering such weapons. By downloading or using any product from this web site, or purchasing any service, you are acknowledging that you have read and understood this notice and agree to comply with all applicable export control laws. You are also representing that you are not under the control of, located in, or a resident or national of any prohibited country, and are not a prohibited person or entity. This notice is not intended to be a comprehensive summary of the export laws that govern the products and services. It is your responsibility to consult with a legal adviser to ensure compliance with applicable laws.

United States Government Rights

All Idera products and publications are commercial in nature. The software, publications, and software documentation available on this web site are "Commercial Items", as that term is defined in 48 C.F.R.§2.101, consisting of "Commercial Computer Software" and "Commercial Computer Software Documentation", as such terms are defined in 48 C.F.R. §252.227-7014(a)(5) and 48 C.F.R. §252.227-7014(a)(1), and used in 48 C.F.R.?12.212 and 48 C.F.R. 227.7202, as applicable. Pursuant to 48 C.F.R. §12.212, 48 C.F.R.§252.227-7015, 48 C.F.R. §227.7202 through 227.7202-4, 48 C.F.R. §52.227-19, and other relevant sections of the Code of Federal Regulations, as applicable, Idera's publications, commercial computer software, and commercial computer software documentation are distributed and licensed to United States Government end users with only those rights as granted to all other end users, according to the

terms and conditions contained in the license agreements that accompany the products and software documentation, and the terms and conditions herein.

© 2003-2016 Idera, Inc., all rights reserved.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Getting started

To get started, learn the basics for installing IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, discovering and registering your instances, subscribing to alerts, managing your users, enabling automatic registration, managing licenses, and other key IDERA SQL Inventory Manager features.

The following topics are included in this section:

- Upgrade to this release
- Installation and deployment
- What login and password should you use to log in to SQL Inventory Manager?
- What options do you have when you first install SQL Inventory Manager?
- Administering SQL Inventory Manager
- Add SQL Server instances
- How to import SQL Server instances
- Discovering new instances
- Configuring email settings for alert notifications
- Subscribing to Alerts
- Managing tags
- Managing users in SQL Inventory Manager
- How to manage the Auto Registration Options
- Managing Licenses

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Upgrade to this release

This version of IDERA SQL Inventory Manager brings you new features that will help you improve the management of your environment. Upgrade to this new release so you can access and make the most of these features.

Click here to access the list of new features for this release.

Before upgrading, take into account the following checklist:

- Back up your IDERA SQL Inventory Manager and Core Repositories. The upgrade process
 will convert the repositories from the previous schema to the current schema. Once you
 finish the upgrade you cannot revert to previous repositories, be sure to take a backup in
 case you want to revert to a previous version of the schema.
- Make sure that your environment meets the hardware and software requirements for installing IDERA SQL Inventory Manager.
- Ensure you have the required accounts and permissions.

To upgrade to this release:

- 1. Open the installer, click **Proceed**.
- 2. Read the License Agreement. If you agree, click **I accept the Terms and Conditions** and then click **Next**.
- 3. The IDERA SQL Inventory Manager installer detects if you have a previous local installation.

IDERA SQL Inventory Mar	nager Setup	×
	SQL Inventory Manager Setup	
	Looks like you have an older version of the Idera Dashboard installed loo You can upgrade the current version with the newer version in order to Inventory Manager 2.3. Existing products should continue to work. Alternatively, if you have an existing installation, you can choose to use to instead.	use
	 Replace current version with Idera Dashboard 3.0.3.69 in local Use an existing, remote installation 	
IDERA		
	Back Next Can	cel

- 4. Select Replace current version. Click Next.
- 5. Enter your service credentials. For more information you can refer to Installing SQL

Inventory Manager.

- 6. Before you upgrade to the latest version, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager prompts the following window.
- 7. Click **OK** to proceed with the upgrade.

	SQL Inventory Manager Setup	
	We will need to create Service Accounts for SQL Inventory Manager a IDERA Dashboard. The Service accounts will be used to collect infora and will also be the default user to log into the applications. You can lo the IDERA Dashboard to create additional users. Service Account for Idera Dashboard	amtion
	Previous version found	x
	Idera SQL Inventory Manager 2.2.1.7 was found. Do you want to upgrade it to SQL Inventory Manager 2.3.0.1? Click "Ok" to upgrade it to 2.3.0.1. Click "Cancel" to stop installation.	
	OK Cancel	
DER	RA Issword.	

- 8. SQL Inventory Manager informs you it will use and upgrade an existing SQL Inventory Manager database. Click **Next** to continue.
- 9. On the next screen, click **Install** if you are ready to start the upgrade. If you want to review or change any of your upgrade settings, click **Back**
- 10. After the installation is finished, you can choose to Launch IDERA SQL Inventory Manager immediately.

When IDERA SQL Inventory Manager launches on your browser, you should use your Windows user account with your respective password to log in to the product. Please take into account that IDERA SQL Inventory Manager does not store passwords

Keep in mind that with the upgrade to the latest version:

- You keep your previously registered instances and their respective data.
- Services continue to run on same port as before the upgrade.
- Home page Web URL does not change.

▲ Take into account that if you install a new version of IDERA SQL Inventory Manager in a distributed environment where previous versions of repositories were installed, these repositories will be updated but will remain linked to previous services. To avoid this issue you can:

• Uninstall the previous IDERA SQL Inventory Manager version to unlink repositories

from previous services

• Upgrade to a new IDERA SQL Inventory Manager version, launching the installer from the server machine where the previous services were installed

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Installation and deployment

This section provides you step-by-step information for installing IDERA Dashboard and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager.

It is important that you learn about the product architecture and components, hardware and software requirements, and the required accounts and permissions you need to have before installing these products.

The following topics are included in this section:

- Product components and architecture
- Product requirements
- Installation instructions
- Log in to the IDERA Dashboard

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Product components and architecture

IDERA Dashboard and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager consist of a light, unobtrusive architecture that easily runs in your SQL Server environment with minimal configuration. All components run outside and separate from SQL Server processes.

- **IDERA Dashboard**. Provides web and back-end services, shared across multiple IDERA products. To learn more about the IDERA Dashboard components and architecture, see ID ERA Dashboard components and architecture.
- **IDERA SQL Inventory Manager**. Offers a simple architecture which runs in your SQL Server environment with minimal configuration. The web-based interface allows you to easily access the status of your environment from any computer at any location without adding or modifying your native SQL Server files or services. This topic contains additional information about the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager components and architecture.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager consists of the following components:

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager User Interface

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager provides a web-based user interface. This interface is used to view data about your monitored SQL Server instances, as well as to administer IDERA SQL Inventory Manager.

The web-based user interface does not require IIS or other internet servers. The user interface web service is self-hosting and through it you can find multiple views that help you to:

- Discover instances in the environment that you specify and register those you want to monitor.
- Monitor availability, capacity, configuration, and performance data from your monitored instances, their respective databases, and host computers.
- View health check recommendations and availability status for monitored instances and databases.
- Receive email alerts on availability and capacity issues.
- View instances information grouped by tags, owners, locations, and other filters.
- Export health checks recommendations and instance information from the different tabs.
- View information that will help you assess your SQL Server licensing requirements.

This Web Application can seamlessly be accessed through Internet Explorer 9 or later, Google Chrome, and Mozilla Firefox.

You can access IDERA SQL Inventory Manager web application through the following link:

http://<ServerName>:<web application port>

Where *ServerName* is the name of the machine on which you installed the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager services and the Web application port refers to the one you specified during installation, or by default port 9276.

① You must grant new users access to be able to login into IDERA SQL Inventory Manager web interface. For adding users go to Managing users in SQL Inventory Manager. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager uses the following windows services:

- IDERA Web Server
- IDERA Core Service
- IDERA SQL Inventory Manager Collection Service

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager uses the Collection Service account to gather information from monitored instances and their host computers. To change this default setting, go to Editing instances properties.

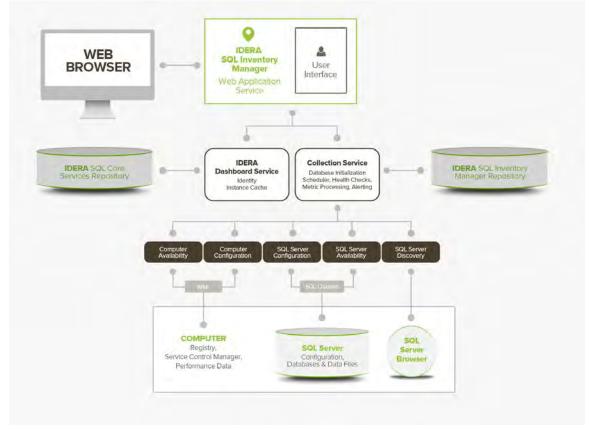
IDERA SQL Inventory Manager repositories

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager creates the two following databases on installation:

- IDERA SQL Inventory Manager Repository
- IDERA Core Services Repository

These databases store information related to application users, configuration information, and data gathered for the monitored instances.

The following diagram represents IDERA SQL Inventory Manager architecture:



IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more > >

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	_

IDERA Dashboard components and architecture

The IDERA Dashboard provides web and back end services, shared across multiple IDERA products. To learn more about what the IDERA Dashboard is and how it works, see Navigate the IDERA Dashboard web console.

The IDERA Dashboard consists of the following components:

- Web Application Service
- Core Service
- Core Repository

Views & Widgets	K Web Con
*	
Rest SQL IM Add-in Module	
*	
	Widgets

Web Application Service

The Web Application Service is a Windows service that wraps Apache Tomcat server. The Web Application Service serves up dashboard (IDERA Dashboard) and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager views and widgets that are displayed in the web console. The Web Application Service requires two ports:

- Standard HTTP port (by default 9290)
- SSL port (9291)

Core Service

The Core Service is a C# (.NET 4.0 Framework) based Windows service that hosts dashboard

and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager REST APIs that are used by the Web Application Service to configure and retrieve data. In addition, the Core Service handles product registration, security, configuration, product data, and event aggregation.

The Core Service uses two ports, one for REST API and the other for .NET remoting:

- Core Service REST API port (by default 9292)
- .NET remoting port (by default 9293)

Core Repository

The Core Repository is a database where all dashboard configuration and aggregated data is stored. The Core Repository database is hosted on a SQL Server instance and is accessed by the Core Service to retrieve data.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more >>

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Product requirements

Before installing the IDERA Dashboard and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, be sure to review the system requirements.

- Learn about the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager hardware requirements.
- Learn about the IDERA Dashboard and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager software requirements.
- Learn about the Required accounts and permissions.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more > >

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Hardware requirements

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager collection services requirements

The following are the requirements for hosting IDERA SQL Inventory Manager collection services:

Hardware type	Requirement
CPU	1 GHz
Memory	1 GB
Hard Drive Space	128 MB
Monitor Resolution	1024 by 768 pixels

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager repository requirements

For IDERA SQL Inventory Manager repositories, you need 1GB to 3GB, for one year of data, per monitored SQL Server instance.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager hardware sizing example

The following example provide an estimation of the hardware resources required to deploy IDERA SQL Inventory Manager depending on the number of servers you want to manage.

Example IDERA SQL Inventory Manager requirements for up to 1100 monitored instances

Туре	Requirement
Operating System	Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard
CPU	Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5-2676 v3 @ 2.40GHz, 2400 Mhz, 2 Core(s), 4 Logical Processor(s)
Memory	16 GB
SQL Server	Microsoft SQL Server 2014 Standard (64-bit)

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more >>

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Software requirements

IDERA Dashboard and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager services requirements

You need to comply with the following requirements to install the IDERA Dashboard and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager collection services:

Туре	Requirement	Suggestions
Windows Data Access Components	6.0 or later	
Microsoft .NET Framework version	4.5	If this software is not already installed on your computer, you must install it prior to the installation of IDERA SQL Inventory Manager.
		For more information about the .NET Framework, see the MSDN article .NET Framework Versions and Dependencies.
Operating System	 Windows 2008 R2 and later Windows 7 and later 	

IDERA Dashboard and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager repository requirements

The IDERA Dashboard and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager support any of the following versions for hosting the repositories:

Туре	Requirement
SQL Server Express, Standard, or Enterprise Edition	 SQL Server 2008 SQL Server 2008 R2 SQL Server 2012 SQL Server 2014 SQL Server 2016

Monitored SQL Server instances requirements

All SQL Server instances that you wish to monitor should comply with the following requirements:

Туре	Requirement
------	-------------

SQL Server Express, Standard, or Enterprise Edition	 SQL Server 2000 SQL Server 2005 SQL Server 2008 SQL Server 2008 R2 SQL Server 2012 SQL Server 2014
	 SQL Server 2016

Browser requirements

The IDERA Dashboard and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager user interfaces can be accessed via web with the following browsers:

- Internet Explorer IE 10.x+
- Google Chrome
- Mozilla Firefox
- Microsoft Edge
- Safari

Port requirements

The IDERA Dashboard uses the following ports:

- Web Application Service: 9290 (Standard HTTP port) and 9291 (SSL port)
- Core Service: 9292 (REST API port) and 9293 (.NET remoting port)

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager uses the following port:

- Collection service port: 9275
- ① The IDERA Dashboard Web Application service comes with SSL already set up. For more information on running the IDERA Dashboard over SSL, see Run IDERA Dashboard over SSL (HTTPS).

SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more >>

IDERA Pr Website	roducts Purchas e		Commun ty	About Us	Resourc es	Legal
---------------------	----------------------	--	--------------	-------------	---------------	-------

Required accounts and permissions

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager connects to registered SQL Server instances and their host computers to collect information. The collection service requires permissions to connect and gather information using SQL and WMI connection credentials.

Depending on the level of access and actions you want IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to perform on your environment, you should check you have the following permissions in each account:

Account	Action	Permissions required
Windows User Account	To install IDERA SQL Inventory Manager components	Windows Administrator permission on the Target computer
	To create and access the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager repository databases	 Create Database Rights on the target SQL Server Instance Read and write privileges on the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager Repository Databases
SQL Server login account	For most SQL queries	VIEW SERVER STATE VIEW ANY DATABASE VIEW ANY DEFINITION
	To monitor database information	ALTER ANY DATABASE server level permission or CREATE DATABASE in the master database
	For DBCC CHECKDB	sysadmin server roles
WMI account	To access remote WMI data	Additional rights on a group that has been given remote access

IDERA suggests that you provide SQL connection credentials with "sysadmin" server roles if you want to be able to collect all information from your environment.

(i) For more information on how to solve connection problems with WMI, see Troubleshootin g WMI issues.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more >>

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Installation instructions

This procedure guides you through a typical install of IDERA SQL Inventory Manager integrated with the IDERA Dashboard.

- The IDERA SQL Inventory Manager setup provides users the following components: IDERA SQL Inventory Manager and IDERA Dashboard.
- For step by step instructions, see Installing SQL Inventory Manager.
- For upgrading your installation to the latest version, see Upgrade to this release.
- To register IDERA SQL Inventory Manager with a remote IDERA Dashboard, see Installing using a remote Dashboard.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more > >

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Installing SQL Inventory Manager

This section guides you through the installation of IDERA SQL Inventory Manager. You can install IDERA SQL Inventory Manager on any computer that meets or exceeds the product requirements.

Before you install IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, be sure to have:

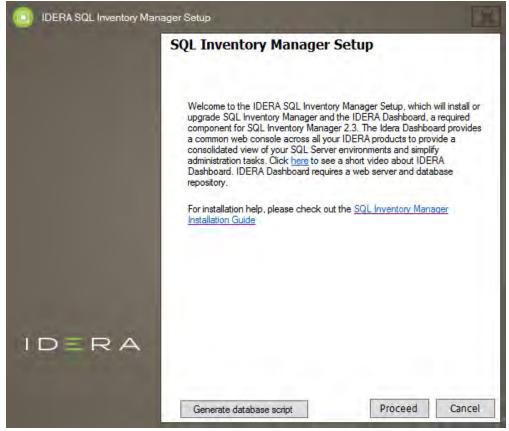
- A local administrator account on the machine you are installing the product.
- A host machine for SQL Inventory Manager services.
- A host SQL Server for the product databases.
- A service account with permissions to read/write and create databases and update their schemas.

You can also grant IDERA SQL Inventory Manager Product Administrator permissions in the IDERA Dashboard. For more information, see Managing users in the IDERA Dashboard.

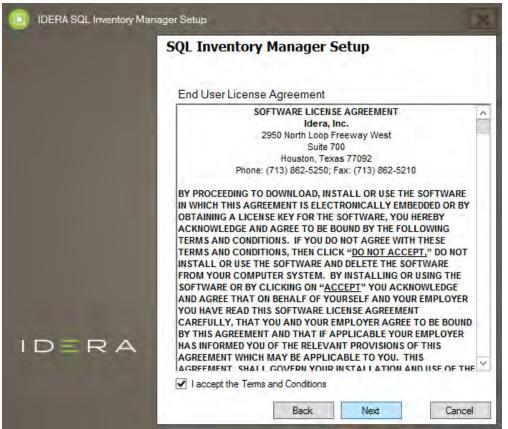
Installing IDERA SQL Inventory Manager

Before you install IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, be sure to meet the requirements mentioned before. Open the installer and follow these steps:

1. On the **IDERA SQL Inventory Manager Setup** window, click **Proceed** to continue with the installation.



 Read the License Agreement. If you agree, click I accept the Terms and Conditions and then click Next.



3. If you want to install IDERA Dashboard locally, choose **local** and click **Next**. If you want to register SQL Inventory Manager with an existing remote IDERA Dashboard installation, choose **Remote** and follow **these steps**.



4. If you want to change SQL Inventory Manager and IDERA Dashboard default path, click **Br owse**.

On the Display Name box, type a unique name for this instance of IDERA SQL Inventory Manager and click **Next**. A Display Name allows you to identify each instance of IDERA SQL Inventory Manager or other IDERA products when you have more than one installation of the same product. IDERA recommends that you use a name based on a location or function, such as **SIM-Prod** or **SIM-West**. Note that this field accepts only alphanumeric characters (A-Z, a-z, 0-9) and dashes (-).

	SQL Inventory Manager Setup	
	We will be installing the following: 1. SQL Inventory Manager v2.3	
	2. IDERA Dashboard v3.0.3.70	
	Please provide the destination folders where you want to install each program:	
	SQL Inventory Manager: C:\Program Files\Idera\SQLInventoryMana	ager
	Brows	e
	IDERA Dashboard: C:\Program Files\Idera\Dashboard Brows	e
	Provide a unique name for SQL Inventory Manager instance.	
	Display Name: SIMProd	
IDERA	Unique display name helps you distinguish different instances of the s product if you have multiple installs. We recommend display name us location or function. "SIMWest" or "SIMProd"	

5. Specify a **User Name** and a **Password** for the Service Account for IDERA Dashboard. Use the format <*Domain Name*>\<*User Name*>. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager uses this account to connect, discover, and gather configuration information from SQL Servers. The installer grants the "Log on as a Service" right to the account that you specify. Click **Next** to continue.

If you want to use different credentials for the Service Account for SQL Inventory Manager,

clear the **Use the same as above** box, and type your credentials. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager uses this account when accessing the IDERA Dashboard to share data.

	We will need to create Service Accounts for SQL Inventory Manager and IDERA Dashboard. The Service accounts will be used to collect inforamtion and will also be the default user to log into the applications. You can log into the IDERA Dashboard to create additional users. Service Account for Idera Dashboard
	Domain\UserName: Password: The "Log on as service" right will be granted to this account.
	Service Account for SQL Inventory Manager Image: Use the same as above
IDERA	Domain\UserName:

6. Specify a SQL Server Instance host and database names for the creation of the SQL Inventory Manager Repository database and the IDERA Dashboard Repository database respectively.

By default, the setup program uses your Windows logon account to create and access the Repository databases. If you want to use Microsoft SQL Server connection credentials,

select **Use Microsoft SQL Server Authentication** and click **Change** to enter the SQL Server credentials. Click **Next**.

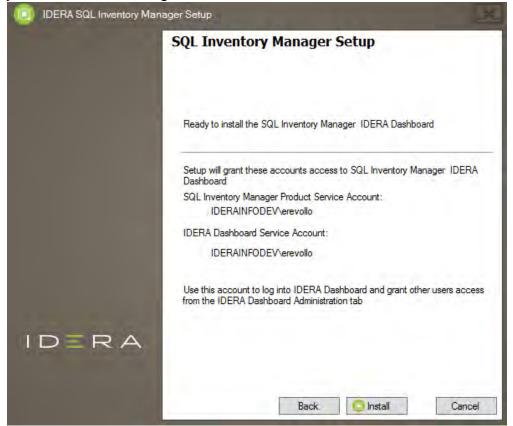
SQL Inventory M	Aanager Setup	
	the repository for SQL Invento ride the instance and database	
SQL Inventory Manage	er Repository	
SQL Server Instance:	(local)	
Database Name:	SQLInventoryManagerRepo	sitory
you provided to create	Server Authentication	Change
SQL Server Instance:	(local)	*
Database Name:	IderaDashboardRepository	
Connection Credentials you provided to create	: By default, we will use Wind the Repository.	ows credentials that

- Determine which ports you want to use for the Inventory Manager Collection Service and for the IDERA Dashboard services. You must verify that the Firewall allows TCP (Transmission Control Protocol) traffic through your specified ports. By default, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager uses ports 9275 and 9291 for the Collection and Web Application services respectively. Click **Next**.
 - Port values should be between 1 and 65535.

Keep in mind, that browsers may block some specific ports. To check a list of all blocked ports on Mozilla Firefox, see Mozilla Port Blocking.

IDERA SQL Inventory Ma	nager Setup	X
	SQL Inventory Manager Setup	
	Idera SQL Inventory Manager port:	
	Collection Service Port:	9275
	Idera Dashboard ports:	
	Idera Dashboard Core Services Port	9292
	Idera Dashboard Web Application Service Port	9290
	Idera Dashboard Web Application Monitor Port	9094
	Idera Dashboard Web Application SSL Port	9291
IDERA	If Firewall is enabled make sure it allows TCP traffic t	through these ports.
	Back Next	Cancel

8. Click **Install** if you are ready to start the installation. If you want to review or change any of your installation settings, click **Back**.



9. After the installation is complete, you can select Launch IDERA SQL Inventory Manager t o launch SQL Inventory Manager immediately after the installation window closes. Alternatively, you can access IDERA SQL Inventory Manager web application through the following link: http://<ServerName>:9291 where ServerName is the name of the machine on which you installed the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager services.

DERA SQL Inventory Man	ager Setup
	SQL Inventory Manager Setup
	Congratulations! You have completed the SQL Inventory Manager setup process.
	Click Finish button to exit the setup wizard.
	To launch SQL Inventory Product:
	 Go to Start Menu, Select IDERA -> SQL Inventory Manager application Open the URL from your browser. Be sure to save it as a bookmark favorite.
IDERA	Launch SQL Inventory Manager
	Finish

When IDERA SQL Inventory Manager launches on your browser, you should use your Windows user account with your respective password to log in to the product. Please take into account that IDERA SQL Inventory Manager does not store passwords.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more >>

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Installing the IDERA Dashboard

This section guides you through the installation of the IDERA Dashboard, a common technology framework for IDERA products.

Before you install the IDERA Dashboard, be sure to have:

- A local administrator account on the machine you are installing the product.
- Microsoft .NET 4.0 Framework or later installed.
- ① The IDERA Dashboard Web Application service comes with SSL already set up. By default, SSL works with a self-signed certificate. This certificate can be used for encryption only and does not prove the identity of the server.

That default certificate is not signed by any well-known Certification Authority (CA), and is intended only for use in testing purposes. When a user attempts to open the SSL version of the IDERA Dashboard Web interface, a warning appears in the browser window. For more information about running IDERA Dashboard over SSL, see Run IDERA Dashboard over SSL (HTTPS).

Start your installation

You can install the IDERA Dashboard on any computer that meets or exceeds the product requirements.

To start installing the IDERA Dashboard:

- 1. Run IderaDashboard in the root of the installation kit.
- 2. On the **Welcome to the IDERA Dashboard Setup Wizard**, click **Next** to continue with installation.



3. Review the license agreement. To accept this license agreement, click I accept the terms

in the License Agreement, and then click Next.

Idera Dashboard Setup	
End-User License Agreement Please read the following license agreement carefully	
TRIAL SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT Idera, Inc. 2950 North Loop Freeway West Suite 700 Houston, Texas 77092 Ph: (713) 523-4433 Fax. (713) 862-5210	M
BY PROCEEDING TO DOWNLOAD, INSTALL OR USE THE SOFTWARE IN WHICH THIS AGREEMENT IS ELECTRONICALLY EMBEDDED OR BY OBTAINING A TEMPORARY LICENSE KEY, YOU HEREBY ACKNOWLEDGE AND AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THE FOLLOWING TERMS AND CONDITIONS. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE WITH THESE TERMS AND CONDITIONS, THEN CLICK "DO NOT ACCEPT," DO NO INSTALL OR USE THE SOFTWARE AND DELETE THE SOFTWARE FROM YOUR	T II
☑ I accept the terms in the License Agreement	
Print Back Next C	ancel

Select an installation location

You can use the default install location or specify a different path (**Change**). For your first install, we recommend using the default location. Click **Next** to continue with the installation.

r or click Change	to choose anoti	her,
	or click Change	r or click Change to choose anot

Select a Windows user account to use for the service account

The IDERA Dashboard uses this account to connect, discover, and gather configuration information from SQL Servers in your Business environment. The installer grants the "Log on as a Service" right to the account that you specify.

To specify a service account:

- 1. On the Service Account window, type appropriate credentials in the provided fields under which the services run.
- 2. Click Next.

Service Account Specify the account that Ide	era Dashboard services will run under.	
The Idera Dashboard services Specify the service account: Domain\UserName:	s will run under this account.	-
<u>P</u> assword: The "Log on as a ser	vice" right will be granted to this account.	

Select service ports to use for the IDERA Dashboard

The IDERA Dashboard uses ports **9290**, **9291**, and **9292** for the web application and dashboard services respectively. However, you can specify different service ports.

To specify a service port:

1. On the Service Ports window, specify the ports you want the web application and dashboard services to use.

Service Ports Specify the ports to be used by Idera Dashboard servic	res.
The Idera Dashboard services will use these ports.	
Specify the ports:	
Idera Dashboard Core Services Port:	9292
Idera Dashboard Web Application Service Port:	9290
Idera Dashboard Web Application Monitor Port:	9094
Idera Dashboard Web Application SSL Port:	9291
If Firewall is enabled make sure it allows TCP traf	fic through these ports.

- 2. Verify that the Firewall allows TCP (Transmission Control Protocol) traffic through your specified ports.
- 3. Click Next.

Select a SQL Server instance to use for the IDERA Dashboard Repository database

The IDERA Dashboard Repository database is where the collected data, alert information, and alert configuration settings are stored.

To specify the SQL Server instance to install the Repository database on:

- 1. On the Repository Database screen, specify the host SQL Server instance you want to use for the IDERA Dashboard Repository database.
- 2. Type the name for the IDERA Dashboard Repository database.

of the Idera Dashboard repository database.
d the name of the Repository database.
(local)
IderaDashboardRepository
m uses the credentials of your Windows logon itory database.
ver Authentication
i i

- 3. *If your SQL Server environment uses SQL Server Authentication*, select the check box and click **Change** to enter SQL Server credentials. By default, the IDERA Dashboard uses your Windows credentials when connecting to the Repository database.
- 4. *If you use Microsoft SQL Server Authentication*, a new window displays where you can type the respective SQL Server login and password.
- 5. Click Next.

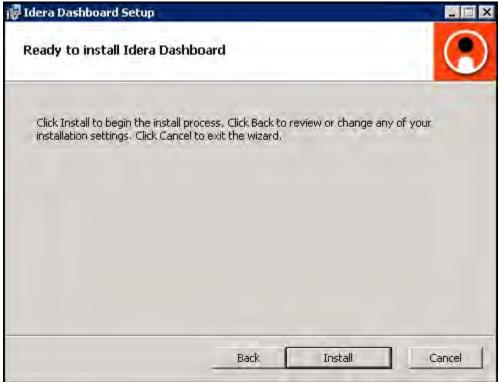
Grant access to the IDERA Dashboard

The user that installs the IDERA Dashboard has access to this application by default as a *Dashb* oard Administrator. You can choose whether you want other users to have access to the IDERA Dashboard in the Administration view. To continue with the installation, click **Next**.



Complete the install

 Click Install to indicate that you are ready to complete your installation with the configurations you specified. *If you want to review or change any of your settings*, click Back.



2. Click **Finish** to exit the IDERA Dashboard Setup Wizard.

🚏 Idera Dashboard Setup		_ 🗆 X
	Completed the Setup Wizard	
	Click the Finish button to exit the Setup Wizard.	
ıderə		
	Back Finish	Cancel

3. Proceed with the SQL Inventory Manager Setup Wizard.

SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more >>

	IDERA Website	Products	Purchas e	Support	Commun ity	About Us	Resourc es	Legal
--	------------------	----------	--------------	---------	---------------	-------------	---------------	-------

Installing using a remote Dashboard

This section guides you through the installation of IDERA SQL Inventory Manager using a remote Dashboard. You can install IDERA SQL Inventory Manager on any computer that meets or exceeds the product requirements.

Before you install IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, be sure to have:

- The path to a remote IDERA Dashboard installation. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager integrates with the IDERA Dashboard.
- A local administrator account on the machine you are installing the product.
- A host machine for SQL Inventory Manager services.
- A host SQL Server for the product databases.
- A service account with permissions to read/write and create databases and update their schemas.
- A remote installation only registers IDERA SQL Inventory Manager with a remote IDERA Dashboard, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager is installed in the local computer.
- You can also grant IDERA SQL Inventory Manager Product Administrator permissions in the IDERA Dashboard. For more information, see Managing users in the IDERA Dashboard.

Installing IDERA SQL Inventory Manager with a remote IDERA Dashboard

Before you install IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, be sure to meet the requirements mentioned before. Open the installer and follow these steps:

- 1. Open the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager setup, click Proceed.
- 2. Read the License Agreement. If you agree select **I accept the Terms and Conditions** and click **Next** to continue.
- 3. Select **Remote** and provide a Dashboard URL using the format **http://<location of IDERA Dashboard>:9292**. PORT 9292 is the port for REST services.
- 4. Enter the administrator credentials for accessing the remote IDERA Dashboard installation.
- 5. Click Next.

SQL Inventory Manager Setup
To get started, we will need to install IDERA Dashboard. Please tell us the location where you like to install or upgrade the IDERA Dashboard.
O Local - Install or upgrade IDERA Dashboard locally
Remote - Use remote IDERA Dashboard installation
Note: If you have previously installed other SQL products (SQL Diagnostic Manager, SQL Safe), you may already have IDERA Dashboard installed. By pointing to the same IDERA Dashboard, it will combine all IDERA products under a centralized web console.
Please provide Idera Dashboard URL _Admin info for existing installation: URL should be in the format of http://location of IDERA Dashboard:9292. Port 9292 is the port for REST services
URL should be in the format of http://location of IDERA Dashboard:9292.
URL should be in the format of http://location of IDERA Dashboard:9292. Port 9292 is the port for REST services

6. To install SQL Inventory Manager to the default path, click **Next**. If you want to use a different path, click **Browse**.

IDERA SQL Inventory Ma	nager Setup	X
	SQL Inventory Manager Setup	
	Install Idera SQL Inventory Manager to: C:\Program Files\Idera\SQLInventoryManager Browse	
IDERA		
	Back Next	Cancel

Type a unique name for this instance of IDERA SQL Inventory Manager and click Next. This s page allows you to identify each instance of IDERA SQL Inventory Manager or other IDERA products when you have more than one installation of the same product. IDERA recommends that you use a name based on a location or function, such as SIM-Prod or SI M-West. Note that this field accepts only alphanumeric characters (A-Z, a-z, 0-9) and dashes (-).

DERA SQL Inventory Mar	nager Setup
	SQL Inventory Manager Setup
	Enter a unique Display Name for the instance of SQL Inventory Manager
	Display Name:
	We recommend using display names based on location or function such as "SQLInventoryManager-East" or "SQLInventoryManager-Production".
	Keep in mind display names can only contain letters (a-z, A-Z), numbers (0-9) and dashes (-).
IDERA	
	Back Next Cancel

8. Specify the **User Name** and **Password** under which the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager services will run and click **Next**. Use the format <*Domain* Name>\<User Name> when

typing the User Name. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager uses this account for SQL Server connections.

DERA SQL Inventory Mar	nager Setup
	SQL Inventory Manager Setup
	The Idera SQL Inventory Manager services will run under this account. In addition to logging into the Idera SQL Inventory Manager application, this account will be the default account for SQL Server connections. You can edit the connection account for discovery and server management.
	Specify the service account: Domain\UserName: Password:
IDERA	The "Log on as service" right will be granted to these accounts
	Back Next Cancel

 Specify which port you want to use for the Inventory Manager Collection Service. You must verify that the Firewall allows TCP (Transmission Control Protocol) traffic through your specified ports.

By default, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager uses port 9275 for the Collection service. Click **Next** to continue.

Port values should be between 1 and 65535.

Keep in mind, that browsers may block some specific ports. To check a list of all blocked ports on Mozilla Firefox, see Mozilla Port Blocking.

DERA SQL Inventory Mar	nager Setup
	SQL Inventory Manager Setup
	Specify the port to be used by SQL Inventory Manager services
	Collection Service Port: 9275
	If Firewall is enabled make sure it allows TCP traffic through this port.
IDERA	
IDERA	
	Back Next Cancel

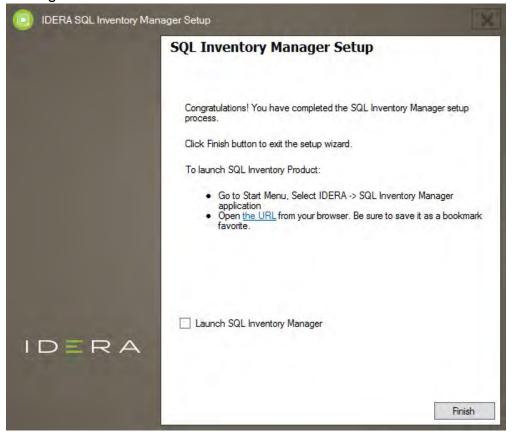
 Specify a SQL Server Instance host and a database name for creating the SQL Inventory Manager Repository database.
 By default, the setup program uses your Windows logon account to create and access the Repository database. If you want to use Microsoft SQL Server connection credentials, select **Use Microsoft SQL Server Authentication** and enter your SQL Server credentials. Click **Next** to continue.

DERA SQL Inventory Man	ager Setup	Non-Contraction	X
	SQL Inventory	Manager Setup	
	SQL Inventory Mar	nager Repository	
	SQL Server Instance:	(local)	
	Database Name:	SQLInventoryManagerRepository	
	create the Repository	ram uses credentials of your Windows logon a database. L Server Authentication	
IDERA		Back Next	Cancel

11. Click **Install** if you are ready to start the installation. If you want to review or change any of your installation settings, click **Back**.



12. After the installation is complete, you can select **Launch IDERA SQL Inventory Manager** t o launch SQL Inventory Manager immediately after the installation window closes. Alternatively, you can access IDERA SQL Inventory Manager web application through the following link: http://<ServerName>:9291 where ServerName is the name of the machine hosting the remote IDERA Dashboard.



When IDERA SQL Inventory Manager launches on your browser, you should use your Windows user account with your respective password to log in to the product. Please take into account that IDERA SQL Inventory Manager does not store passwords

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more >>

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Log in to the IDERA Dashboard

Once you have installed and configured your IDERA Dashboard and SQL Inventory Management deployments, you can log in to the web console by doing the following:

- 1. Open your selected Browser, make sure it is compatible with the IDERA Dashboard console requirements.
- 2. Type the IDERA Dashboard product URL: http://<machinename>:<port> where <machinename> is the name of your host or machine, and <port> is the port specified during installation. The default URL is http://<localhost>:9290 or http://<machinename>:9290.
- 3. When the IDERA Dashboard web console launches on your browser, use your Windows user account **<domain\user>** with the respective password to log into the product.

① The IDERA Dashboard Web Application service comes with SSL already set up. For more information on running the IDERA Dashboard over SSL, see Run IDERA Dashboard over SSL (HTTPS).

SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Le arn more > >

IDERA Products Purchas Support	Commun Abo	out Resourc	Legal
Website	ity Us	es	

What login and password should you use to log in to SQL Inventory Manager?

① The IDERA Dashboard Web Application service comes with SSL already set up. By default, SSL works with a self-signed certificate. This certificate is available for encryption only and does not prove the identity of the server.

That default certificate is not signed by any well-known Certification Authority (CA), and is intended for use only in testing purposes. When a user attempts to open the SSL version of the IDERA Dashboard web console, the browser displays a warning message. For more information about running IDERA Dashboard over SSL, see Run IDERA Dashboard over SSL (HTTPS).

When IDERA SQL Inventory Manager launches on your browser, log in using your Windows user account with the respective password. Type the Windows user account in the following format: < *domain\username>*.

① Although IDERA SQL Inventory Manager uses Windows authentication when users log in, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager does not store passwords.

Session timeout

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager sessions do time out after a period of rest. Note that:

- Sessions do not expire if you remain on the application.
- If you leave the application for more than 30 minutes, the session times out and you must log in to regain access.

SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Le arn more > >

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

What options do you have when you first install SQL Inventory Manager?

When you first install the product and log into the product for the first time, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays a welcome screen that guides you through some initial steps that help you to:

- Enter an email for receiving notification alerts
- Choose if you want to have automatic registration enabled
- · Select the first place from where you will select the instances you want to register

Welcome

On the Welcome section click **Next** to start with the Alerts section.

Alerts

The **Alerts** section allows you to configure your email settings and enter an email address for subscribing to alerts. When you subscribe to alerts, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager sends you alert emails for critical issues on your environment. These alerts are a result of a set of health checks performed by IDERA SQL Inventory Manager on your SQL Server instances.

If you want to configure alert emails, this section requires that you follow two steps:

Step 1 lets you configure your email (SMTP) settings. You must go through this step first if you want to receive alerts. For more information about configuring your email settings, refer to Config ure email (SMTP) settings.

Step 2 lets you decide if you want to receive alert notifications and specify the email address where you would like to receive these alerts.

Alert Emai	ils				
	ntory Manager performs h commendations and send				
Step 1: Configu	ure SQL Inventory Manage	r to send emails.			
Configure e	mail (SMTP) settings				
Step 2: Choose	whether you want to rece	eive alert emails.			
Twould	like to receive email notifi	ications for critical	issues in my environme	nt.	
Send the em	nails to:				

Discovery

On the **Discovery** section, you can choose if you want to enable or disable automatic registration for your instances.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager continuously scans your environment to discover SQL Server instances and keeps you informed of newly installed instances.

When you enable the auto-registration option, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager automatically registers instances as it finds them. Note that IDERA SQL Inventory Manager performs first an initial scan of your environment, then auto-registration will begin for future discovered instances.

You can later change these settings on the **Administration** tab and access the **Auto registration options** for specifying which SQL Server versions you want to exclude from auto registration. For more information about making changes to auto registration, see Auto registration options.

SQL Inventor		your environr	nent to discover SQI				
			on, SQL Inventory Ma of your environment				: that
N	o, I will manually	enter the insta	ances I want to man	age with SQL In	ventory Manager.		
O Ye	s, automatically	register future	discovered instance	ES.			

Manage Discovery

The next section, **Manage Discovery**, allows you to configure options for discovering instances. You can specify those computers where you want IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to discover SQL Server instances and choose which methods you want to use to search in each computer. To find more information about these settings, go to How to Manage Discovery Options.

iscovery Center Op						
Browser service scan Run Daily ▼ at 8 Computer Scan						
Run Off ▼ P Address Ranges		Add	Edit	Remove	Run scan :	10W
IP Range		User				
Domains		Add	Eviit	Remove	Run scan	
/omania		Aua	Franc	and in the		a G MB
Domain	User	Discovery S	ŝcan Type	Exclud	led	
Domain	User	Discovery S	ican Type	Exclud	led	
		Discovery S	ican Type	Exclud	led	
	following scans	Discovery 5		Exclud	led	
Theck computers using the f	following scans n Service	TCP Prob	ie iring TCP Pi	Exclud		loes
Check computers using the f	following scans n Service	TCP Prob Ports to use du	ie iring TCP Pi			loes
Check computers using the f SQL Server Resolutio Service Control Mana	following scans n Service	TCP Prob Ports to use du not include BI)	ie iring TCP Pi			loes
Check computers using the f SQL Server Resolutio Service Control Mana WMI Windows Registry	following scans n Service	TCP Prob Ports to use du not include BI)	ie iring TCP Pi			loes
Check computers using the f SQL Server Resolutio Service Control Mana WMI Windows Registry	following scans n Service ager	TCP Prob Ports to use du not include BI)	ie iring TCP Pi			loes
Check computers using the f SQL Server Resolutio Service Control Mana WMI Windows Registry Configure BI Services	following scans n Service ager BI Services in Scans	TCP Prob Ports to use du not include BI)	ie iring TCP Pi			loes
Check computers using the f SQL Server Resolutio Service Control Mana WMI Windows Registry Configure BI Services Include Discovery of I Discovered instances display	following scans n Service ager BI Services in Scans	TCP Prob Ports to use du not include BI) 1433,2433	ie iring TCP Pi			loes

Add Instances

The next section, **Add Instances**, allows you to determine how you would like to initially choose the instances you want to monitor. You need to register SQL Server instances in order to monitor them with IDERA SQL Inventory Manager.

This section lets you choose to:

- use the **Add Instance wizard**, which takes you to a wizard where you can manually pick those instances you want to monitor, specify which connection credentials IDERA SQL Inventory Manager will use to connect to them, add owner, location, comments, and tags. For more information about the Add Instance wizard, see Add SQL Server instances.
- select from a list of discovered instances. This option takes you directly to the **Discovered** section on the **Instances** view. From this section, you can pick which instances you wish to monitor and which ones you wish to ignore. For more information about selecting instances from the Instances view, see Discovered instances.
- monitor all discovered instances. This option lets you easily register all discovered instances.

0	0	0	0	ADD INSTANCES	0
Add SQ	QL Server Instances				
	arted managing your SQL Serv /hich instances to manage, sel				ou can manually
۲	Use the Add Instance wizard	to specify the instanc	es you want to monitor.		
0	Select the instances you war	nt to monitor from the	list of discovered instances.		
0	Monitor all discovered instar	nces.			
				Back	Next Cano

Finish

Finally, the last section provides you with a summary of other key features available on IDERA SQL Inventory Manager such as:

- **Tags**. You can use tags to organize or group your instances for better management. Tags also help you filter views and explore your instances.
- Health Check Recommendations. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager performs a set of health checks on you environment to alert you from critical issues. These health checks

also ensure that basic configuration and disaster recovery recommendations are followed. You can access knowledge base articles in each health check recommendation to get more information.

• **Invite other users**. You can grant other users access to IDERA SQL Inventory Manager or enter their email addresses to receive alert notifications.

You can change any of these initial settings by clicking **Back**. When you complete this process, click **FINISH.**

Click **CANCEL** at any point to skip these initial settings.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Administering SQL Inventory Manager

The **Administration** tab gives you easy access to manage IDERA SQL Inventory Manager options such as users, licenses, instances, tags, alert emails, discovery, and health checks.

IDERA = SQLInventoryManager	🖪 simpsons/administrator 🚯 Administration 😭 Help
OVERVIEW EXPLORER INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION	PSearch
ADMINISTRATION	
Users Over users permission to use 5Qs, Inventory, Manager, Grant assess to individual servers and subscribe to alerts using the Manage Users Action. Manager Users	Licensing: Allocense is required to access \$20, Inventory Manager Features. Yow license status and add a license key using the Manage License action. Manage License
Instances SQL Inventory Manager monitors SQL Server instances and their host computers. And instances to be monitored using the And SQL Server Instance section. Add SQL Server Instances Import SQL Servers	Tags Tags used in SQL Inventory Manager to group SQL Servers and help you organize your managed instances. Create, view, eSIt and delete tags and their associated instances using the Manager Tags action. Manager Tags Olscovery
Alert Emails SQL Inversory Manager can used email alerts to inform users about critical insues such as availability problems. To receive elect emails, you must configure email (SMTP) settings Subscribe to alert's Manage Subscriptions For All Users	9QL Inventory Nanager usdomatically discovers instances on your network. You can togger instance discovery manually below. You can abor configue SQL hivehold Wanager to automatically minimits at newly discovered instances. Discovery Center Options Discovery Database Instances Manage Discovery Credentials Discovery Status
MS SQL Server Licensing - Core-Factor Tables Microsoft introduced core licenses for MS SQL Server version 2012 and greater. To determine the core licenses, Microsoft provides core factor based on the surver processor. The SQL licensing view uses the core factor table to determine the number of possible cores. Deck out the Core Factor Table.	Custom Inventory Fields Add, remove, scalin cutem Salas to be attached to Server, Instances, and Databases in your environment. Manage Custom Inventory Fields
Health Checks 50, Inventory Nanager performs health checks against your monitored instances. You can control at a global level whether health checks are performed. Near the disabiling a health check will also stop alert revails from being sent for the health check. Manage Health Checks	

For more information about each option and what configuration settings are available for you, go to each respective section.

- How to manage users
- How to add SQL Server instances
- Import SQL Servers
- How to configure alert emails
- How to manage SQL Server licensing
- How to manage health checks
- How to manage licenses
- How to manage tags
- How to manage instance discovery
- How to manage custom inventory fields

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How to manage users

In order for users to access IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, you need to grant them access. Additionally, if they want to receive alert emails, you have to enable this option for each user and type the email addresses where they will receive these notifications.

To add or delete user accounts, go to the Administration view of the IDERA Dashboard, and then click Manage Users. For more information about adding a new user account, see Managing users in the IDERA Dashboard.

To edit user details (name, subscription, or email address), go to the following options on the **Ad ministration** tab:

- Users > Manage Users
- Alert Emails > Manage Subscriptions For All Users

IDERA = SQLInventoryManager	🛛 simpsons\administrator 🔅 Administration 😫 Help
DVERVIEW EXPLORED INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION	PSearch
ADMINISTRATION	
Users Give uses permission to use SQL Inventory Manager. Grant essent to Individual servers and autoarities to alerts using the Manage Users ection. Manage Users	Licensing Alicense is required to access \$20, Investory Manager Instance. View license status and add a license key using the Manage License action. Manage License
Instances 50, Inventory Manager monitors 50, Server instances and their heat computers. Add instances to be monitored using the Add 50¢ Server, Instance action. Add 50¢ Server Instances Import 50¢ Servers	Tags Tags are used in SQL Intentiony Manager to group SQL Servers and help you organize your managed instances. Greate, view, roll and delete tags will help associated instances using the Manager Tags action. Massage Tags Discovery
Alert Emails: 5Q: Invertery Manager can und email elern to inform users about critical issues such as availability problems. To receive elert emails, you must configure email (SMTP) settings Subscribe to alerts.	30, Inventory Monager usatornalizatly discovers unstances on your network. You can trager instance discovery manually below. You can eto: configure SQL inventory Manager to automatically involves all neally discovered instances. Discovery Center Options Auto Registration Options Discover Database Instances Manage Discovery Centeentials
Manage Subscriptions For All Users	Discovery Status
MS SQL Server Licensing - Core Factor Tables Microsoft introduced over licenses for MS SQL Server version 2012 and protes. To determine # of core licenses, Microsoft provides core factor based on the server processor. The SQL Licenses even unless the core factor table to determine the number of politible cores. Owek out the Core Factor Table.	Custom Inventory Fields Add, renow, a valid custom Selas to be attached to Servers, Instances, and Databases in your anvenomment. Manage Custom Inventory Fields
Health Checks SQL Investory Manager performs health checks against your monitored instances. You can control at a global level whether health checks are performed. Note that silializing a health checks will also step allert envils from being unit for the health check. Manage Health Checks	

Below you can see the tabs and sections where you can manage your users and subscriptions.

After you select the user(s) you want to manage, the Edit User window opens. On this window, you can see a list of all registered users with their respective email addresses and whether they are subscribed to alerts.

Edit User

This option allows you to edit the user name, change the role, modify the user's alert subscriptions, and change the email address to where they receive alerts.

To edit a user account:

1. Either click the user account name, or check the appropriate box for the user account you want to edit, and then click **Edit User**. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the Edit User dialog.

dit User					
User Name:	simpsons\saumya	a			
	Note: Enter user's V	Vindows account u	sing the form ''do	omain\username''.	
Product: *	SQLInventoryMan	ager(sim-texas)	▼ Role:	* ProductUser	
Alert Subscrip	tions				
Receive	SQL Inventory Manag	ger alert emails for	critical issues suc	ch as availability pr	roblems
Email address					
Email settings	have not been configured	d yet. Click here to con	figure sending alert e	mails.	
📩 Email settings	have not been configured	d yet. Click here to con	figure sending alert e	mails.	
	have not been configured Server Instances	d yet. Click here to con	figure sending alert e	mails.	
Access to SQL	Server Instances		figure sending alert e	mails.	
	Server Instances	d yet. Click here to con pecific Instance	figure sending alert e	mails.	
Access to SQL	Server Instances ances	pecific Instance		mails.	
Access to SQL	Server Instances ances	pecific Instance	figure sending alert e r Instance	mails.	
Access to SQL	Server Instances ances Select Sp	pecific Instance Pe		mails.	Access
Access to SQL	Server Instances ances Select Sp	pecific Instance Pe Access	r Instance	mails.	Access
Access to SQL All Insta Per Instance Ta	Server Instances ances () Select Sp ag g	pecific Instance Pe Access	r Instance Instance ANPRECISE961	mails.	
Access to SQL All Insta Per Instance Ta Instance Ta 24x7	Server Instances ances () Select Sp ag g cal	Pecific Instance Pe	r Instance Instance LANPRECISE961 D_NODE4		
Access to SQL All Insta Per Instance Ta Instance Ta 24x7 Business Critit Business Hou	Server Instances ances () Select Sp ag g cal	Pecific Instance	r Instance Instance LANPRECISE961 D_NODE4 D_NODE4\SQL203	14	
Access to SQL All Insta Per Instance Ta Instance Ta 24x7 Business Criti	Server Instances ances () Select Sp ag g cal	Pecific Instance	r Instance Instance LANPRECISE961 D_NODE4	14 2000	
Access to SQL All Insta Per Instance Ta Instance Ta 24x7 Business Critit Business Hou Development	Server Instances ances () Select Sp ag g cal	Pecific Instance Pe Access Acc	r Instance Instance LANPRECISE961 D_NODE4 D_NODE4\SQL203 JT-2000-003\SQL	14 2000 2005	
Access to SQL All Insta Per Instance Ta Instance Ta 24x7 Business Criti Business Hou Development Disaster Reco	Server Instances ances () Select Sp ag g cal	Pecific Instance Pe Access Acc	r Instance Instance ANPRECISE961 D_NODE4 D_NODE4\SQL201 JT-2000-003\SQL JT-2005-001\SQL	14 2000 2005 2005	

- 2. Make the appropriate changes.
- 3. If you assign the User or Guest role, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to select which SQL Server instances you want this user to have access. Select All Instances to allow this account to access all instances including any new instances in your environment. Select Select Specific Instance, and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays lists of tags and instances available to assign to this user account. Select the items you want to include.
- 4. Click **SAVE**.

If you have not configured your email server settings yet, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the message Email settings have not been configured yet. Click here to configure sending alert emails. Click this option to configure your settings. For more information, go to Configuring your email settings for alert notifications.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How to add SQL Server instances

In order to manage an instance, access its details, and add it to your monitored environment, you need to register it with IDERA SQL Inventory Manager. This section helps you register one or more instances with IDERA SQL Inventory Manager.

You can find the Add SQL Server Instance option on the following views:

- **Overview** tab The **Add SQL Server Instance** option is located on the top right section of the instances table.
- Instances tab The Add SQL Server Instance option is located on the action items bar of the Managed, Discovered, Ignored, and SQL Licensing sections respectively.
- Administration tab The Add SQL Server Instance option is located in the instances section.

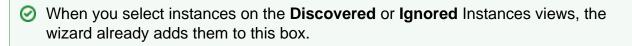
Below you can see the tabs and sections where you can find **Add SQL Server instances**. Click the image to view full size.

DEBA -				management & Management Holey	IDERA SE	*- *					5 M H Mr.	IDER/
web inter all			40	P.4.		the second					A	der miter seiterte
-,	-			Nor 2 24	The statements	Latabase Instan	cas- Nas	inged -				The little
		a- 10 -	-	and production of		Provide and			2,01			
* 18-			-	a di se anna				#1947	and the operation of	_		-
N- 195-1		to a little a	-		with .	D. Later	-	Im	title and	1000	6-2 32	Lander-
are a j			-	towner of		41	0.61	States Land	*		e me	
	. William				14-1 ·	4	8,00	Stan Base -			+ 1.5.m.	14 A
12 feet	-	-	2.00 2.00		1000 M	- 61 an	0, 1,	the street	40			where and
	0.14	× 81.190	17.411 · · · · · · ·	and the second second	and the second se	All marine	0 %	M2333. 1772	atra		141 244	
a anasasina			4.00.9 (4	7400 000 100	 m disattik na 	- 5		This said that a				· metalantika.
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	0 1	- 4 4 4 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	** 	THEST		and the second second second		alaysian sala masari amang u			manys.	
1.00.000		ter Lanta I		and the state of the first state was		ALCOND.	12 44	AND A DECK			14 25-00A	
C. C. C. M. Marchard	- Q - 1	10 - Patrici		seenal statistic and statist		- & annu	19. 14	When they're			- chist.	
Contractory of the second	a	ini ulatishis	and a set			- 9. 705 647	0.1-	MINDRA THE	alar.		1 1 mil 1	
	à		an and a					Carrier Part -1	14212		And and	
I THE PARTY AND A DESCRIPTION OF	4	and the states	Contraction of the contraction o			20. 101002	24	ALL			- Salar	
DIRAL			ũ	The second second second								
-		-		1.5								
OMNISTRATION												
Tagha			ann; Harrison an Flaight ann Marailt									
and the second second			An an address of the Act									
V AN New York States and New York Philipping California Tang Yong York States		La feet Adda	An of the second second second tensor of the second second of a second second second tensor of the second s	andali da encando enc								
la de transfer relación d'a part	and the particular being a	na an a	Character Street school - anglice Print school -	*****								
Table and the said	, atomor											

The Add Instance Wizard contains the following four sections:

1. Instance

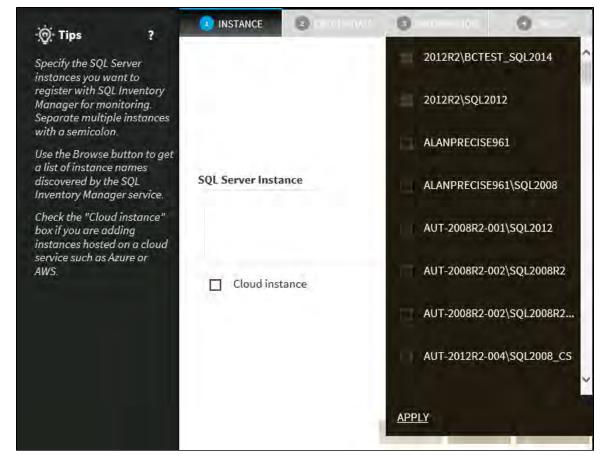
1. Type the name of instance or instances you want to register in the **SQL Server Instance** b ox. Use a semicolon to separate instances.



: O: Tips	?		0	C (Q 107981)	0
Specify the SQL S instances you we register with SQI Manager for mol Separate multip with a semicolor	ant to Linventory nitoring. le instances				
Use the Browse I a list of instance discovered by th Inventory Manag	names e SQL	SQL Server Inst	ance		BROWSE
Check the "Cloud box if you are ad instances hosted service such as A	ding I on a cloud				
AWS.		Cloud ins	stance		
				-	
				Back	Next Cancel

You can use the **Browse** button to access a list of discovered instances that have not been registered yet with IDERA SQL Inventory Manager.

2. Check the box next to the instances you want to add, and click Apply.



3. Click Next to go to the next section.

🧑 Tips	?	INSTANCE	0	0		0
Specify the SQLS instances you we register with SQL Manager for mor Separate multip with a semicolor	ant to Linventory nitoring. le instances					
Use the Browse b a list of instance discovered by the Inventory Manag	names e SQL	SQL Server Inst		T COL 2014.		PROWEE
Check the "Cloud box if you are ad instances hosted service such as A AWS	l instance" ding I on a cloud	2012R2\SQL	2012;2012R2\BCTE5	51_SQL2014;		BROWSE
AWS.		Cloud in:	stance			
				_		
				Baek	Next	Cancel

2. Credentials

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager connects to registered SQL Server instances and their host computers to collect information. The collection service requires permissions to connect and gather information using the following types of connections:

- SQL connection credentials to perform queries against registered instances
- WMI connection credentials to gather data from the host computers

Tip

For more information on what are the minimum required permissions for these accounts, click here.

()

0

Authorize WMI users and set permissions

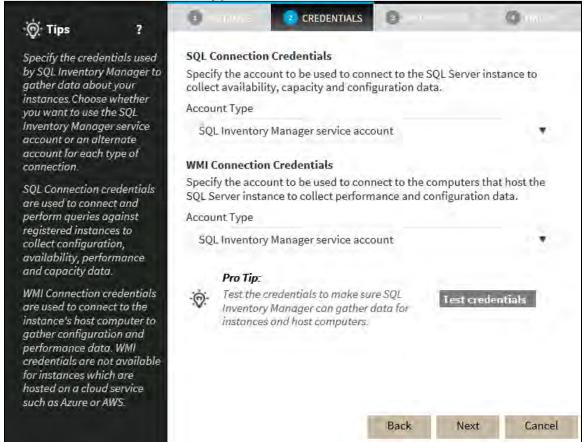
If you want to know how to authorize WMI users and set permissions, click here.

By default, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager connects using the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager service account. However, if you need to provide alternative credentials for any of these two connections, you can choose from the respective options on each section.

SQL Connection Credentials

• Specify the type of account that you want to use to access your SQL Server instance and collect its information. If you do not want to use the SQL Inventory Manager service

account, you can choose to use a Windows user account or a SQL Server login account from the Account Type list.



 If you select a Windows user account or SQL Server login account, type the respective user name and password. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager uses this account for SQL queries to gather availability and configuration data.

💮 Tips	? 0		2 CREDENTIALS	0		0
Specify the credentials by SQL Inventory Mana gather data about you instances. Choose whet you want to use the SQ Inventory Manager ser account or an alternation account for each type of connection.	iger to Spec r colle ther Acco vice Wi e	ify the acco	n Credentials ount to be used to co ity, capacity and co r account			ance to
SQL Connection creder are used to connect an perform queries agains registered instances to collect configuration, availability, performan and capacity data.	d WMI st Spec SQL	ify the acco	n Credentials ount to be used to co ance to collect perfo	onnect to the ormance and o	computers tha configuration d	t host the ata.
WMI Connection creder are used to connect to instance's host comput gather configuration a performance data. WM credentials are not ava for instances which are hosted on a cloud servi such as Azure or AWS.	ntials the ter to nd ô il ilable	Pro Tip: Test the Inventor	y Manager service a credentials to make y Manager can gathe s and host computer	sure SQL er data for	Test creder	ntials
				Back	Next	Cance

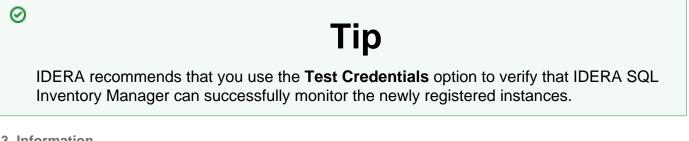
• You can test the correctness of your credentials by clicking Test Credentials.

WMI Connection Credentials

• On this section, you can choose to use the **SQL Inventory Manager service account** or a **Windows user account** by selecting either of them from the **Account Type** list.

💮 Tips	CREDENTIALS 3 HIPPhone Of A
Specify the credentials of by SQL Inventory Manag gather data about your instances. Choose wheth you want to use the SQL Inventory Manager serv account or an alternate account for each type of connection.	 Specify the account to be used to connect to the SQL Server instance to collect availability, capacity and configuration data. Account Type SQL Inventory Manager service account WMI Connection Credentials Specify the account to be used to connect to the computers that best the
SQL Connection credent are used to connect and perform queries against registered instances to collect configuration, availability, performanc and capacity data.	SQL Server instance to collect performance and configuration data. Account Type SQL Inventory Manager service account SQL Inventory Manager service account
WMI Connection creden are used to connect to to instance's host compute gather configuration an performance data. WMI credentials are not avai for instances which are hosted on a cloud servic such as Azure or AWS.	Inventory Manager can gather data for instances and host computers.
	Back Next Cancel

• If you choose to use a **Windows user account**, type the respective user name and password. This account allows you to access Windows configuration data of the computer that hosts the registered instance.



3. Information

On this section you can specify additional information for your instances like **Owner**, **Location**, **C omments** and **Tags**.

Although none of these fields are required, Owner, Location, Comments and Tags provide a powerful method for grouping instances and help you organize your managed instances. You can use these options to view information such as database counts, size, or activity, grouped by these fields.

Use the **Owner** and **Location** drop down lists to access all available options.

· [O]: Tips	?		
Specify information to you organize your man instances.		rship Location	
SQL Inventory Manage	rwill	¥	
allow you to view and compare information of your instances by Own Location and Tags.	Comments		
For example, this	Current Tags	Popular Tags	See All Togs
information will let you		24x7	0
data for all the SQL Ser in Houston, owned by t		Business Critical	0
Accounting departmen by SQL Server version.		Business Hours	0
Access the full list of ta	gs by	Development	0
clicking the See All Tag link.You can specify on more tags for a single instance.		Disaster Recovery	0
	Add New Tag		
			ADD
		and the second second	
		Back Next	t Cancel

To add tags, you can do one of the following:

- Click any of the suggested **Popular Tags** on the right side of the window. The tag appears now on **Current Tags** on the left.
- You can click See All Tags on the top right section to display all available tags.
- If you want to Add a New Tag, type the name in the bottom box, and click ADD. Your new tag will be added to the Current Tags list.

()	Warning
	 The tag name must begin with an upper or lowercase alphanumerical character. Your tag name must have a maximum length of 20 characters. Only the following special characters are valid for tags: ! # @ ()'.: and embedded spaces.
0	Тір
	Refer to the Managing tags section for more guidance on how to add, view, edit, or delete tags.

On this section, you can review your Instance Registration Details such as: instance name, SQL Connection Credentials, WMI Connection Credentials, Owner, Location, Comments, and Tags.

To change any of these registration details you can do one of the following:

- You can click any of the title sections (INSTANCE, CREDENTIALS or INFORMATION) and go directly to the place where you need to make the changes.
- You can click **PREV** to go back to the previous sections until you find the place where you need to make changes.

-	🧑 Tips	?	(C) NOTIFIC	0	anwii	(3) 1/2 ²	1040	🕙 FINISH
6- 10- AC	Review all the deta SQL Server instance you are registering go back to previous you want to change information.	es that . You can s steps if	WMI C C	onnection redentials	SQL Inver	QL2012;201: SQL2014; itory Manag	er service a	
					1	Back	Finish	Cancel

After you review your registration details click **FINISH**. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager begins to collect instances information after a few minutes of their registration and will continuously collect availability, performance, and configuration information from them and their host computers.

After registration, you can still change credentials, tags, and information settings on the E dit Properties option. Refer to Editing instance properties for more information.

About collection intervals

Collection intervals are predefined. You can see more information about collection frequency on the What Health Checks are available in SQL Inventory Manager? section.

You can also force data collection for an instance by selecting Refresh Data on the Instance

details view. For more information, refer to Viewing instance details.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Import SQL Servers

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager constantly discovers SQL Server instances so you can select those ones that you want to monitor. When you open the **Add SQL Server Instance** wizard, you can choose those ones you want to register with IDERA SQL Inventory Manager; however, you can also import a list of instances from your computer. Go to the **Administration** tab, on the **Inst ances** section you can find the option **Import SQL Servers.** Use this option to import a .csv file from your computer.

OVERVIEW EXPLOREB INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION	PSearch
ADMINISTRATION	
Users Gre user parmission to use SQL Inventory Manager. Grant access to individual servers and autocribe to alerts using the Manage Users educa. Manage Users	Licensing A license is required to access SQL Inventory Manager features. Yiew license status and add a license key using the Manage License action. Manage 1 icense
Instances SQL Inventory Namager monitors SQL Server instances and their host computers. Add instances to be monitored using the Add SQL Server namous actions. Add SQL Servers Instances Import SQL Servers	Tags Tags and in SQL Inventory Nanager to group SQL Servers and help you angeniae your managed instances. Create, view, edit and delete tags and their emociated instances using the Nanager Tags action. Manager Tags Discovery
Alert Emails SQL Inversory Hanager ains and email alerts to inform users about critical issues such as availability positions. To reserve alert emails, you must configure emails (SMTP) settings Subscribe to alerts Manage Subscriptions For All Users	SQL Inventory Winagen explorationally discover instances on your network. You can trigger instance discovery manually below. You can also configure SQL Inventory Wanagen to automatically monitor all newly discovered instances. Discovery Center Options Auto Registration Options Discovery Database Instances Manage Database Instances Manage Socovery Cententials Discovery Status
MS SQL Server Licensing - Core Factor Tables Microadit induced care licenses MMS SQL Server users 2012 and genetic. To determine the function, Microadit provides core factor shared on the source processor. The SQL Licensing view uses the core factor table to determine the number of possible cores. Dasks out the Core Factor Table Table.	Custom Inventory Fields: Add, remove, are addicustom Fields to be attached to Servers, Instances, and Databases in your environment. Manage Custom Inventory Fields
Health Checks SQL Interesty Hanager performs health checks against your monitored instances. You can control at a global level whether health checks are performed. Next two indicating a health check will also stop alert reveals from being sent for the institut check. Manage Health Checks	

To import a file:

- 1. Click **Upload** to choose a .csv file from your computer. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the instances from your uploaded .csv file.
- 2. Select or clear those instances that you want to import, and then click Import.



IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How to configure alert emails

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager can send email alerts to inform users about critical issues from your environment such as availability problems. To receive alert emails, you must configure an available email server on your network and sign up to receive alert emails. On this section, you can select those users that will receive alerts and type their respective email addresses.

This section consists of:

- Configure email (SMTP) settings
- Subscribe to alerts
- Manage Subscriptions For All Users

DVERVIEW EXPLORED INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION	PSearch
ADMINISTRATION	
USers: Give user permission to use \$QL Inventory Manager. Grant access to individual servers and autoor/be to alerts using the Monage Users Action. Manage Users:	Licensing A tisome is required to access SQL Inventory Manager features. Yiew license status and add a license keywing the Manage License action. Manage License
Instances. SQL Interners Manager monitors SQL Server instances and their heat computers. Add instances to be monitored using the Add SQL Server Instance exists. Add SQL Server Instances. Import SQL Servers	Tages Tage and used in SQL Investory Manager to group SQL Servers and help you organize your managed instances. Create, view, edit and delete haps and think associated instances using the Manager Tage action. Manager Tage Discovery
Alert Emails SQL Invertory Hanager on used email alerts to inform users about critical issues such as availability problemi. To see leve alert emails, you must confegere emails (SMTP) settings Subscribe to alerts Manage Subscriptions For All Users	33LInventory Manager externationally decovers instances on your network. You can tagger instance discovery manually below. You can also configure 50, unknown Wanager and automatically involved all needy discovered instances. Discovery Center Options Auto Registration Options Discovery Database Instances Manager Discovery Credentials Discovery Status
MS SQL Server Licensing - Core Factor Tables Microsoft Microsoft and core Licenses, Microsoft SQL Server version 2012 and geneter: To determine the fore Licenses, Microsoft provides core factor based on the server processor. The SQL Licenson given using the core factor table to determine the number of polisible cores. Chuck out the Core Factor Table:	Custom Inventory Fields Add, rentore, as will custom Fields to be attached to Servers, Instances, and Databases in your environment. Manage Custom Inventory Fields
Health Chiecks SQL Investory Manager performs basish chacks against your macristered Instances. You can control, et a global level whether basish checks are performed. Nater that situating a phosish check will also step afert evolvis floor being services for the investor. Manager Mealth Checks	

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How to configure email settings for alert notifications

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager can send email notifications for warning or critical conditions from your environment, but before subscribing to these email notifications; you must first configure your email (SMTP) settings.

You can access this option by going to the Administration tab.

In the **Alert Emails** section, click **Configure email (SMTP) settings.** A dialog box opens with three main sections:

- Email Information
- Outgoing Mail Server Information
- Test Email Settings

Email Settings						
Email Information						
Sender Address:						
Reply To Address:						
Message Footer:						
Outgoing Mail Server	Informatio	n				
SMTP Server Address:						
SMTP Server Port:	25	Use	an SSL en	crypted co	nnection	
SMTP Server re	quires auth	enticatio	i			
User name:						
Password:						
Test Email Settings						
Recipient of test email:						
	Send tes	t email	÷ .			
				O	c (Cancel

Email Information

Sender Address

Enter the email address that SQL Inventory Manager will use as the sender of the emails notifications.

Reply To Address

You must specify a reply-to email address to receive replies from emails.

Message Footer

Enter the text that you want to appear in the footer of notifications.

Outgoing Mail Server Information

In order to send email notifications, you must specify the settings of an email server you want to use. You need to provide the following information:

SMTP Server Address

Enter the name or Internet Protocol (IP) address of your SMTP mail server.

SMTP Server Port

Enter the IP port that the SMTP mail server uses. The default SMTP port is 25.

Use an SSL encrypted connection

Select this check box to use an SSL encrypted connection to connect to the email server.

SMTP Server authentication

Select this checkbox if your SMTP server requires authentication, specify then a valid user name and password to access the email server.

Test Email Settings

You can use this section to test your email settings. For this purpose, enter the **Recipient of the test email** and click **SEND TEST EMAIL**. SQL Inventory Manager sends a test email to the recipient you specify. You can verify this test email in the respective recipient account.

After you configure your email settings, you can subscribe to alerts. For more information on how to subscribe to alerts, go to Subscribing to Alerts.



Manage users

From the **Administration** tab, you can decide which users receive alerts or not. For more information, refer to Managing subscriptions for all users.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How to subscribe to alert emails

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager can send email notifications for warning or critical conditions from your environment, in order to receive these notifications you have to subscribe to alerts.

To subscribe, go to the **Administration** tab, in the **Alert Emails** section, click **Subscribe to alerts**.

On the **Subscribe to Alerts** window, check the respective box and type the email address where you want to receive these notifications.

Subscribe to Alerts	
Receive SQL Inventory Manager alert ema availability problems.	ils for critical issues such as
Email address:	
Email settings have not been configured yet. Click here configure sending alert emails.	to Ok Cance

Note

If you have not configured your email settings, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays **E** mail settings have not been configured yet. Click here to configure sending alert emails, click this option and fill the required fields, for more information go to Configuring email settings for alert notifications.

You can also manage your subscriptions from the following sections:

• Managing users.

⚠

()

Managing subscriptions for all users.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Managing users and their subscriptions

In order for users to access IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, you need to grant them access. Additionally, if they want to receive alert emails, you have to enable this option for each user and type the email addresses where they will receive these notifications.

To add or delete user accounts, go to the Administration view of the IDERA Dashboard, and then click Manage Users. For more information about adding a new user account, see Managing users in the IDERA Dashboard.

To edit user details (name, subscription, or email address), go to the following options on the **Ad ministration** tab:

- Users > Manage Users
- Alert Emails > Manage Subscriptions For All Users

Below you can see the tabs and sections where you can manage your users and subscriptions.

After you select the user(s) you want to manage, the Edit User window opens. On this window, you can see a list of all registered users with their respective email addresses and whether they are subscribed to alerts.

Edit User

This option allows you to edit the user name, change the role, modify the user's alert subscriptions (User and Guest roles only), and change the email address to where they receive alerts. To edit a user account:

1. Either click the user account name, or check the appropriate box for the user account you want to edit, and then click **Edit User**. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the Edit User dialog.

24x7 ALANPRECISE961 Business Critical AO_NODE4 Business Hours AO_NODE4/SQL2014 Development AUT-2000-003/SQL2000 Disaster Recovery AUT-2005-001/SQL2005 Integration AUT-2005-003/SQL2005 Non-Critical AUT-2008-001/SQL2008	dit User					
Product: SQLInventoryManager(sim-texas) Alert Subscriptions Receive SQL Inventory Manager alert emails for critical issues such as availability problems Email address Email settings have not been configured yet. Click here to configure sending alert emails. Access to SQL Server Instances All Instance Tag Per Instance Tag Per Instance Tag Per Instance Tag ALANPRECISE961 Business Critical Business Critical Business Hours Disaster Recovery Integration Non-Critical	User Name:	simpsons\saum	ya			
Alert Subscriptions		Note: Enter user's	Windows account	using the form	''domain\use	mame".
Receive SQL Inventory Manager alert emails for critical issues such as availability problems Email address Email settings have not been configured yet. Click here to configure sending alert emails. Access to SQL Server Instances All Instance Tag Per Instance Per Instance Tag Per Instance Access Instance Tag Access Instance Tag Access Access Instance Access Alan Per Instance Access Access Alan Per Instance Access Access Access Instance Access Access<	Product: *	SQLInventoryMa	anager(sim-texas)	▼ Rc	ole: * Produ	ctUser
Email address Email settings have not been configured yet. Click here to configure sending alert emails. Access to SQL Server Instances All Instances Select Specific Instance Per Instance Tag Per Instance Access ALANPRECISE961 AO_NODE4 AO	Alert Subscrip	otions				
Email settings have not been configured yet. Click here to configure sending alert emails. Access to SQL Server Instances All Instances All Instance Tag Per Instance Tag Per Instance Tag Per Instance Tag Per Instance Tag Access Instance Tag Access Instance Tag Access ALANPRECISE961 Business Critical Business Hours Development Disaster Recovery Integration Non-Critical	Receive	SQL Inventory Man	ager alert emails fo	r critical issues	such as avail	ability problems
Email settings have not been configured yet. Click here to configure sending alert emails. Access to SQL Server Instances All Instances All Instance Tag Per Instance Tag Per Instance Tag Per Instance Tag Per Instance Tag Access Instance Tag Access Instance Tag Access ALANPRECISE961 Business Critical Business Hours Development Disaster Recovery Integration Non-Critical						
Access to SQL Server Instances All Instances Select Specific Instance Per Instance Tag Per Instance Instance Tag Per Instance Access Instance Autr-2005-001/SQL2000 AUT-2005-001/SQL2005 Non-Critical O	Email address					
All Instances Select Specific Instance Per Instance Tag Per Instance Instance Tag Access 24x7 Instance Business Critical AlANPRECISE961 Business Hours Ao_NODE4\SQL2014 Development AUT-2000-003\SQL2000 Integration AUT-2005-001\SQL2005 Non-Critical AUT-2008-001\SQL2008						
Instance Tag Access Instance Access 24x7			ed yet. Click here to cor	figure sending al	ert emails.	
Business Critical AO_NODE4 Business Hours AO_NODE4/SQL2014 Development AUT-2000-003/SQL2000 Disaster Recovery AUT-2005-001/SQL2005 Integration AUT-2005-003/SQL2005 Non-Critical AUT-2008-001/SQL2008	Access to SQL	Server Instances ances	Specific Instance		ert emails.	
Business Critical AO_NODE4 I Business Hours AO_NODE4/SQL2014 I Development AUT-2000-003/SQL2000 I Disaster Recovery AUT-2005-001/SQL2005 I Integration AUT-2005-003/SQL2005 I Non-Critical AUT-2008-001/SQL2008 I	Access to SQL	Server Instances ances Select	Specific Instance Pr	er Instance	ert emails.	Access
Development AUT-2000-003\SQL2000 AUT-2005-001\SQL2005 Disaster Recovery AUT-2005-001\SQL2005 AUT-2005-003\SQL2005 Integration AUT-2005-003\SQL2005 AUT-2005-003\SQL2005 Non-Critical AUT-2008-001\SQL2008 AUT-2008-001\SQL2008	Access to SQL All Insta Per Instance T Instance Ta	Server Instances ances Select	Specific Instance Pr Access	er Instance Instance		
Disaster Recovery AUT-2005-001\SQL2005 Integration Integration AUT-2005-003\SQL2005 AUT-2005-003\SQL2005 Non-Critical AUT-2008-001\SQL2008 Integration	Access to SQL All Insta Per Instance T Instance Ta 24x7	Server Instances ances Select ag	Specific Instance Pr Access Access	er Instance Instance LANPRECISE9		
Integration AUT-2005-003\SQL2005 Non-Critical AUT-2008-001\SQL2008	Access to SQL All Inst: Per Instance T Instance Ta 24x7 Business Criti	Server Instances ances () Select ag g cal	Specific Instance	er Instance Instance LANPRECISE9 O_NODE4	61	
Non-Critical 🛛 💙 AUT-2008-001\SQL2008	Access to SQL All Inst: Per Instance T Instance Ta 24x7 Business Criti Business Hou	Server Instances ances () Select ag g cal	Specific Instance	er Instance Instance LANPRECISE9 O_NODE4 O_NODE4\SQI	61	
	Access to SQL All Insta Per Instance T Instance Ta 24x7 Business Criti Business Hou Development	Server Instances ances () Select ag g cal	Specific Instance	er Instance Instance LANPRECISE9 O_NODE4 O_NODE4\SQI UT-2000-003\;	61 L2014 SQL2000	
	Access to SQL All Insta Per Instance T Instance Ta 24x7 Business Criti Business Hou Development Disaster Reco	Server Instances ances () Select ag g cal	Specific Instance	er Instance Instance LANPRECISE9 O_NODE4 O_NODE4\SQ UT-2000-003\; UT-2005-001\;	61 L2014 5QL2000 5QL2005	

- 2. Make the appropriate changes.
- 3. If you assign the User or Guest role, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to select which SQL Server instances you want this user to have access. Select All Instances to allow this account to access all instances including any new instances in your environment. Select Select Specific Instance, and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays lists of tags and instances available to assign to this user account. Select the items you want to include.
- 4. Click SAVE.

If you have not configured your email server settings yet, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the message Email settings have not been configured yet. Click here to configure sending alert emails. Click this option to configure your settings. For more information, go to Configuring your email settings for alert notifications.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How to manage SQL Server licensing

Microsoft introduced a new server core-based licensing model with the release of SQL Server 2012. Instead of licensing based on physical processors, the new core-based model offers a more accurate measure and better metrics based on computing power for your physical or virtual servers.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager supports the per-core licensing model using the core factor table, allowing you to override core information for multiple records by editing the processor details.

For more information about using the core-related fields in the Instances SQL Server Licensing view, see SQL Server Licensing view.

IDERA = SQLInventoryHanager	🖪 simpsons/administrator 🗿 Administration 📳 Help
OVERVIEW EXPLORED INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION	PSearch
ADMINISTRATION	
Users Give users permission to use 5QL Inventory Manager. Grant access to individual servers and subscribe to aterts using the Manage Users action. Manage Users	Licensing Alicense is required to access \$20, Investory Manager features. View license status and add a license key using the Manage License action. Manage License
Instances, SQL Investory Manager monitors SQL Server instances and their host computers. Add instances to be monitored using the Add SQL Server Instances calcion. Add SQL Server Instances Import SQL Servers	Tags Tags are used in SQL Inventory Manager to group SQL Servers and help you arganize your managed instances. Create, view, edit and delete tags and their associated instances using the Manager Tags action. Manager Tags Discovery
Alert Emails SQL Inventory Manager can send email elerts to inform same about critical issues such as availability problems. To nerelive elert emails, you matt configure elerting to suce an email enviror available on your network and sign up to receive elert emails. Configure enail (SMTP) settings Subscribe to alerts Manage Subscriptions For All Users	93(). Investory Manager waterutically discovers matances on your network. You can trigger instance discovery manually below. You can abor configure 52(). Investory Manager to automatically investors all needy discovered instances. Discovery Center Options Auto Registration Options Discovery Database Instances Manage Discovery Credentials Discovery Status
MS SQL Server Licensing - Core Factor Tables Microsoft introduced one internes for MS SQL Server emsion 2012 and groater. To determine not one increase, Microsoft provides one factor based on the server processor. The SQL licensing view unless the core factor table to determine the number of politike cores. Deck out the Core Factor Table to the views set by Microsoft. Core Factor Table	Custom Inventory Fields Add, renoves, seated, custom fails to be attached to Servers, Instances, and Databases in your environment. Manage Custom Inventory Fields
Health Checks SQL investory Manager parforms health checks against your monitored instances. You can control at a global level whether health checks are performed. Note that situating a health check will also stop after avails from being sent for the health check. Manager Health Checks	

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Using the Core Factor Table

You can find the **Core Factor Table** option on the following views:

- Instances > SQL Licensing tab The Core Factor Table option is located on the action items bar of the SQL Licensing section.
- Administration tab The Core Factor Table option is located in the MS SQL Server Licensing Core Factors Tables section.

Below you can see the tabs and sections where you can find **Add SQL Server instances**. Click the image to view full size.



Note that Core Factor Table values are set by Microsoft. However, privileged administrators can make changes when necessary. This window provides these values to help calculate the number of possible core licenses for your physical servers.

💮 Tips	SQL Server Versi	Processor Type	Core Factor
Core Factor Table values are set by Microsoft and provided here to help	2008 R2, 2012, 2014, 2016	AMD 31XX, 32XX, 33XX, 41XX, 42XX, 43XX, 61XX, 62XX, 63XX Series Processors with 6 or more cores	0.75
calculate the # of possible core licenses for physical servers.	2008 R2, 2012, 2014, 2016	All processors not mentioned below	1,0
You can view the data here and to check to see if	2008 R2, 2012, 2014, 2016	Dual Core Processors	2.0
there are any updates.	2008 R2, 2012, 2014, 2016	Single Core Processors	4.0

The Core Factor Table displays the following information:

- SQL Server Version. Displays the versions of SQL Server associated with the processor types and core factors.
- **Processor Type**. Displays a group or description of processor types.
- **Core Factor**. Displays the numerical value provided by Microsoft based on the CPU. This value helps determine the number of core licenses necessary.
- Last updated. Displays a timestamp for the most recent change to the information displayed in this table.

You can view the data in the Core Factor Table, and then click **Check for updates** to check to see if there are any updates. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays a confirmation window if updates do exist for your Core Factor Table. Click **Yes** to confirm the update.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

FUTURE - How to manage the Core Factor Override Table

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to override or edit core information for multiple records by editing the processor type, allowing you to avoid changing information for each affected instance.

You can access this option by going to the **Administration** tab, and then clicking **Core Factor Override Table**.

idera							Welco	me WIN-V3B3F	RPAEB71\Admi	nistrator Loc	OUT HELP O
DASHBOARD	SQLINVE	ENTORYMANAGE	R(22177)	SQLSAFE(820252)	SQLDM(2	206)	SQLBI(11021)	SQLEJM(21	038)		
OVERVIEW	EXPLORER	INSTANCES	ADMINISTE	(1996)	_			_			60
ADMINI	STRATI	ON									
Users. Cive users permit alerts using the N Manage Users			Grant access to	individual servers and su	iscribe to		required to access anage License act		nager features. Vie	w license status ar	ed add a license key
	the Add SQL Sen Instances	SQL Server instances ver Instance action	and their host	computers. Add instance	s to be		reate, view. edit a	y Manager to grou nd delete tags and			
problems To reci	eive alert emails,	you must configure		ffical tasues such as avail an email server available	on your	discovery m	ry Manager auton	natically discovers u can also configur			
network and sign Configure ema	up to receive ale ill (SMTP) setting						iscovery Options				
Subscribe to al	lerts					11111111111	istration Options				
Manage Subsc	riptions For All U	sers				Discover I					
		A				Manage D Discovery	Discovery Credent	1015			
MS SQL Serve	r Licensing - (Core Factor Tabl	es			Parcovera					
licenses. Microso core factor table	ft provides core f to determine the rosoft. You can a	factor based on the s number of possible	erver processor cores. Check or	d greater. To determine & The SQL Licensing view at the Core Factor Table 1 e Core Factor Override To	uses the or the	Add. remove environment	t.	fields to be attache	d to Servers. Insta	nces, and Database	s in your
Core Factor Dy						managa C	Sustom Inventory	Fields			
	anager performs her health check g sent for the hea	s are performed. Not		ed instances. You can con a health check will also							

Enabling a override

The Core Factor Override Table is display only unless the user selects the **Override** checkbox. At that time, the row for the selected SQL Server version becomes editable. Note that you can change the value in only the **Processor Type** and **Core Factor** fields.

SQL Inventory Manager displays the following core factor information:

- SQL Server Version. Displays the version number for the specific CPU processor type.
- Processor. Displays the name of the CPU processor.
- **Processor Type**. Displays the CPU processor value from the Core Factor Table. Note that this field displays "User Override" if an override is in use.
- Where Seen. Displays a short summary of the servers where the CPUs are located. This field displays the name of only the first server followed by a total count of the other servers where the CPU is seen.
- **Core Factor**. Displays a numerical value that determines the number of core licenses necessary.
- Override. Allows you to edit the record. Check this box to edit the Processor Type and Co re Factor values.

Make any changes you want to the provided fields, and then click **SAVE**.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How to manage health checks

Individual health checks can be enabled and disabled at a global level to prevent email notifications and health check warnings. To access your managed health checks, go to the **Admi nistration** tab, and click **Manage Health Checks** on the **Health Checks** section.

Trial Version, Volid until Get (H, 2016) PSearcha.
Literasing A formet inequired to access 52L inventory Manager features: View forma-Itatius and add a formative regioning the Manager Literase action. Manager Literase
Tags Tags are used in SQL Intendory Manager to group SQL Servers and help'you organize you'r managed instances. Strate, view, edit and delote tags and their associated instances using the Manager Tags inclose. Manager Tags
Discovery SQ: Interfory Manager submitcally discovers Instances on your hetwork. You can trigger instance discovery manually below. You can also configure SQ: Interfory Manager to Automatically monitor all neely discovered instances. Discovery Center Options Anto Registration Options Discover Database Instances Manage Discovery Credentials Discover Status
Custom (overstory Fields Ad), immore, or add custom fields to be attached to beyon, instance, and Databases in your environment. Manage Custom Inventory Fields

The **Manage Health Checks** window opens and displays all available health checks. Please keep in mind that not all health checks send email alert notifications, the envelope icon next to the health check title tells you which health checks send email notifications.

If you do not want IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to perform any of these health checks, you can click **Disable** on the respective health check. After you disable a health check, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager no longer perform this health check and you will not receive email notifications from this health check either.

Database at risk (Data 🔤	Disable
Description: Database data files at risk of running out of space	Configure
Status: Enabled	
Database at risk (Logs) 📟	Disable
Description: Database log files at risk of running out of space	Configure
Status: Enabled	
Database backup is not current	Disable
Description: Indicated database does not have a current backup	Configur
Status: Enabled	
Database consistency has never been checked	Disable
Description: Indicated database has never been checked with DBCC CHECKDB	
Status: Enabled	
Database consistency has not been checked recently	Disable
Description: Indicated database has not been checked with DBCC CHECKDB recently	
Status: Enabled	
Database does not have a backup	Disable
Description: Indicated database has never been backed up	
Status: Enabled	
Database has autoshrink enabled	Disable
Description: Indicated database has autoshrink enabled	
Status: Enabled	
Database is not in a usable state	Disable
Description: The state of the database is not OK	
Status: Enabled	
Limited Permissions 🖾	Disable
Decembricant Unable to fully manifestature SAL Forum due to correlations	

Configure health checks

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows users with the appropriate permissions to configure some health checks to let you customize for specific environments. To open the appropriate customization window, click **Configure** for the appropriate health check on the Manage Health Checks window. For more information about a specific health check configuration, see the following topics:

- Database at risk (Data)
- Database at risk (Logs)
- Database backup is not current
- SQL Server instance is down
- SQL Server is slow
- Volume at risk

0

Available Health Checks

For more information about the Health Checks performed by IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, go to What Health Checks are available with SQL Inventory Manager?

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How to manage licenses

A license key is required to access all IDERA SQL Inventory Manager features and determines the number of SQL Server instances that you can monitor.

View your license status, add, or buy a new license key using the Manage License action.

To access this option, go to the **Administration** tab, and then click **Manage License** on the **Lice nsing** section.

IDERA = SQLInventoryManager	🏳 simpsons\administrator 🗿 Administration 😭 Help
OVERVIEW EXPLORED INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION	PSearch
ADMINISTRATION	
Users Give users permission to use SQL Inventory Manager, Grant assess to individual servers and adoscribe to aferts using the Manage Users Actives. Manage Users	Licensing A license is required to access SQL Inventory Manager features. View license status and add a license key using the Manage License action. Manage License
Instances SQL Investory Manager monitors SQL Server instances and their host computers. Add entances to be monitored using the Add SQL Server Instances action. Add SQL Server Instances Import SQL Servers	Tags Tags Tags are used in SQL Investory Nanager to group SQL Servers and help you arganize your managed instances. Snasse, view, edit and delete tags and their associated instances using the Manager Tags action. Manager Tags Discovery
Alert Emails SQL Inventory Manager on used email alers to inform users about chickal issues such as availability problemi. To receive alert emails, you mait configure end and (SMPP) settings Subscribe to alertx Manage Subscriptions For All Users	30). Inventory Manager existenceCally discover instances on your network. You can tragger instance discovery manually below. You can also configure SQL inventory Manager to automatically monitor all needy discovered instances. Biscovery Center Options Auto Registration Options Discovery Cantabase Instances Manager Discovery Cereferials Discovery Status
MS SQL Server Licensing - Core-Factor Tables Microsoft introduced our licenses for MS SQL Server vension 2012 and genetic. To determine # of core licenses, Microsoft provides core factor baland on this server productor. The SQL Deening view unless the core factor tables to determine the number of possible cores. Deeds out the Core Factor Table to the views set by Microsoft. Core Factor Table.	Custom Inventory Fields Add remove, an edit custom Selds to be attached to Servers, Instances, and Databases in your environment. Manage Custom Inventory Fields
Health Checks SQL Investory Manager partners health checks against your monitored instances. You can control at a global level whether health checks are performent. Next the stratisticing a health check will also step alert reveals from being series for the institu-check. Manager Health Checks	

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager opens a new window that displays information relevant to your current license such as type of license, status, expiration date, total licensed servers, monitored servers, license key, and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager repository.

If you want to add a new license key, type this key under the **New License** section, and then click **Apply**.

If you need to buy another license, go to the IDERA store.

Current License	
Type:	Trial License
Status:	ок
Expiration Date:	Sep 15, 2016
Total Licensed Servers:	Unlimited
Monitored Servers:	254
Key:	AX8H4-BNJFS-BNJFS-BNJFS-Z8969W
SQL Inventory Manager Repository:	CA-SQL2012\SQL2K8R2
New License	
1	Apply
Click here to buy more S	QL Inventory Manager

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How to manage tags

Tags help you group or organize your instances and databases for better management. For example, use a tag name such as "Disaster Recovery" to identify all your registered instances and databases that are vital to your disaster recovery plan, and have quick access to views and details from this group.

When you register an instance, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager gives you the option to associate that instance to an existing tag, or to create a new tag. For more information on how to add tags when registering an instance, see Add your SQL Server Instances section. You cannot assign tags to databases when adding an instance, but you can make this association when viewing Instance Details or Database Details.

The Manage Tags section on the Administration view allows you to manage the complete list of tags for all your environment.

IDERA = SQLInventoryManager	🕅 simpsons\administrator 👸 Administration 🛐 Help				
DVERVIEW EXPLORED INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION	PSearch				
ADMINISTRATION					
Users Give uses permission to use SQL Inventory Manager, Grant essens to individual servers and subscribe to alerts using the Manage Users with the Manage Users	Licensing A license is required to access SQL Inventory Manager features. View license status and add a license key using the Manage License action. Manage License				
Instances SQL Investory Manager monitors SQL Server instances and their host computers. Add instances to be monitored using the Add SQL Server. Instance action. Add SQL Server Instances Import SQL Servers	Tags Tags are used in SQL Investory Nanager to group SQL Servers and help you organize your managed instances. Seate, view, edit and delete tags and their associated instances using the Manager Tags action. Manager Tags Discovery				
Alert Emails 50, Inversory Manager can used email alers to inform users about critical issues such as availability problems. To receive alert emails, you must configure sterring to use an email arrore available on your network and sign up to receive alert emails. Configure email (SMTP) settings Subscript to alert x Manage Subscriptions For All Users	93), Inventory Nanaget wotonobiałly docovers instances on your network. You can tragger instance docovery manually below. You can also configuer 50, Inventory Nanaget to automoticity inomice all neely docovered instances. Discovery Center Options Auto Registration Options Discovery Database Instances Manage Unscovery Cendentials Discovery Status				
MS SQL Servier LiCerising - Core Factor Tables Microsoft introduced one licenses for MS SQL Server version 2012 and proster. To determine # of core licenses, Microsoft provides core factor based on the server processor. The SQL Licenses view uses the core factor table to determine the number of possible cores. Check out the Core Factor Table.	Custom Inventory Fields Add remove, as all custom Selds to be attached to Servers, Instances, and Databases in your envenoment. Manage Custom Inventory Fields				
Health Checks SQL Inventory Manager performs health checks against your movinged instances. You can control at a global level whether health checks an performed, lever that situations a health check will also stop alert avails from being sent for the levelth check. Manage Health Checks					

You can also access the Manage Tags window on the Overview by clicking the pencil icon of the Tags section on the status right sidebar.

In the Manage Tags window you can:

- View the number of instances and databases associated with a tag
- Add new tags
- · Edit the list of instances and databases associated with a tag
- Delete tags

d Edit	Delete			
	Tag Name	# Of Instances	# Of Databases	Global
	Development	0	0	No
Y	Test	0	0	No
	Integration	0	0	No
	Production	Û.	0	No
-		~		

Tip On the Manage Tags window, click the tag name to quickly access the Edit Tag dialog for that tag.

Add a new tag

0

In the Manage Tags window, click **Add** and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager opens the Add Tag window.

Type the name of the new tag you wish to add, or type several names separating them with a semicolon.

Below the **Tag** field, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays a list of registered instances and databases in your environment. Select the checkbox(es) for each instance and database you want to add to this tag, and then click **SAVE**.

Warning

- The tag name must begin with an upper or lowercase alphanumeric character
- Your tag name must have a maximum length of 20 characters

Edit a tag

(1)

Editing a tag lets you rename the tag or change which instances or databases are associated with the tag.

To edit a tag, select the checkbox next to the tag you want to edit, and then click **Edit**. You can also access this option by clicking directly on the tag name. Note that you can only edit one tag

at a time.

Make the appropriate changes, and then click SAVE.

Delete Tags

To delete one or more tags:

- In the Manage Tags window, select the checkbox next to the tag(s) you want to delete, and then click **Delete**. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays a warning message that requires a confirmation whether you want to delete the selection. Click **Yes**. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager deletes the tag(s) and users can no longer use those tags. *If you did not mean to delete the selected tags*, click **No**.
- ▲ When an instance is deleted, the mappings to its tags are also deleted, but not the tags because they may be used for other instances

Managing tags for a single or several instances

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to manage tags for a specific instance. When you access this option you can choose which tags you want to add or delete for the selected instance. For more information on how to edit tags for single instance, see Manage tags for a single instance.

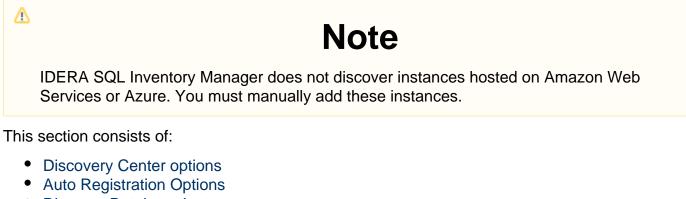
You can also edit tags for several instances at a time (bulk editing). You can choose to apply a new tag to a group of instances, for example, or delete a tag from selected instances. For more information on how to bulk edit tags on several instances, see Bulk edit tags for several instances.

SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Le arn more > >

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How to manage instance discovery

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager automatically discovers instances on your network. You can trigger instance discovery manually using the options in the Discovery section of the Administration view. You can also configure IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to automatically monitor all newly-discovered instances and specify what credentials to use when attempting to connect to an instance.



- Discover Database Instances
- Manage Discovery Credentials
- Discovery Status

IDERA = SQLInventoryManager	🟳 simpsonstadministrator 🌼 Administration 📔 Help
OVERVIEW EXPLOREN INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION	PSearch
ADMINISTRATION	
Users One users permission to one SQL Inventory Hanager. Crient access to individual services and subscribe to alters using the Manage Users action. Manager Users	Licensing A lease is required to accuss SQL inventory Hanager hastures. Vew leases status and add a Leaser key using the Hanage License action. Manager License
Instances SQL interfory Masiger monitors SQL Server instances and their host computers, Add instances to be monitored using the Add SQL Server instance adds SQL Server instances Import SQL Server instances	Tage Tage in used in SQL Investory Henser to group SQL Services and help you organize your managed instances. Create, view, edit and delete tage and their standards and particular tages tage action. Manage Tage
Alert Emails Soci Inventory Manager zan send email alerts so inform users about ontical tapos such as availability problems. To receive alert emails, you must configure valenting toyae an email arene available on you network and sign up to receive alert emails. Configure valenting (SMTP) sectings Subscribe to alerts Manage Subscriptions For All Users	Discovery SQL investory tamager automatically discovers instances on your network. You can frigger Instance discovery manually below. You can she coeffigure SQL investory transport a understand product with ready discovered instances. Discovery Center Options Autor Registration Options. Discover Database Instances. Manage Discovery Credentials. Discovery Status
MS 50(2) Server's Licensing - Core Factor Tables Horourch introduct on forware to 45 50(2) Smm version 2022 and present To determine # of core Barraw, Microsoft presider over Machines Horourch and the server of the SQL Usersing services subset to be to extermine the number of possible cores. Check out the Core Factor Table for the values of the yellowing services that the core factor table to extermine the number of possible cores. Check out the Core factor Table	Custom Inventory Fields Job, remove, or all custom fields to be attached to Servers, Instances, and Dalitianst in your environment: Manager Custom Inventory Fields
Health Checks 50) Investory Marager performs health checks against your monitorest instances. You can control at a global level electricer health checks are performed, tyde and chashing a level check will also also also alerten with from being aret first the health check. Hanage Health Checks	

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more > >

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How to manage Discovery Center options

You can specify those computers where you want IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to discover SQL Server instances. The **Discovery Center Options** allow you to specify not only those computers where you want the discovery to be performed but you can also choose which methods you want to use to search in each computer.

To configure these options, go to **Discovery Center Options** on the **Administration** tab.

Setting Computer Scan discovery options

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager uses the Computer scan to obtain a list of machines based on IP ranges or domains. You can set your preferred schedule for a Computer scan daily or weekly. If you choose a Daily schedule, then set the specific time for the discovery job. If you set a Weekly schedule, specify the days of the week and the time when the scan will be performed.

IDERA	≣ SQL inventoryManager	R simpsonsladministrator O Administration R Help
OVERVIEW EXPLORER	INSTANCES ASIMIMISTRATION	P Search
Tips Specify computers to check for SQL Servers wa one of the following methods:	Discovery Center Options Computer Scan Browser and QDBC:Starre	
+ IP Ranges + Domains	Computer Scan Run Off 💌	
Specity alternate credentials to be used during a scan using Monage Discovery Credentials. For each IP range or domain, you	IP Range Add Laid Harrow	Domain And Dott Trammy
may specify a single or multiple accounts to attempt	IP-Nange User	Domain, User Discovery Stan, Fatladed
Choose the methods you use to search each computer:		
For TCP Part scams, select the parts for SQL Inventory Manager to test		
	Harrison -	- Manageria massa
	Check computers using the following scans	
	SQL Server Resolution Service	TCP Probe
	Service Control Manager	Ports to use during TCP Probes (for SQL Discovery Only - does not include bi)
	S WMI	1433,2433
	S. C.	
	Windows Registry	
	Configure BI Services in Include Discovery of BI Services in Scans	
	Include occurry of an services in scans.	
	All scan types	
	Scan configuration for all scan types	
	Specify alternate credentials to attempt during the scan Manage Discovery Credentials	
	Discovered instances display options	
	Only show instances discovered by at least two methods.	
	Only show instances whose SQL Server version can be validated.	
		and a state
		Cancel Save

Add IP address ranges for discovery

Use this section to specify those IP address ranges where IDERA SQL Inventory Manager will run scheduled discovery jobs. Users with large environments may choose to exclude certain domains for ad hoc or scheduled scans. These domains are excluded from all scans, whether computer, browser, ODBC, or BI Services.

On this section you can:

 Click Add and enter the IP address ranges that you want IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to take into account for discovery jobs. You need to specify the type of account that IDERA SQL Inventory Manager will use to gather host computer information. Select **Enable** on those IP address ranges where IDERA SQL Inventory Manager will run the scheduled jobs.

- Click **Edit** to change the IP address ranges you entered before to edit their credentials, the IP range information, or enable/disable them for scheduled jobs.
- Click **Remove** to delete any available IP address ranges.
- Additionally, you can select those IP addresses where you want to run an immediate scan. After selecting your IP addresses, click **Run scan Now**.

Add Domains for discovery

The Discovery Center Options allows you to add domains for discovering SQL Server instances. Go to the Domain section, click **Add**, and specify DNS Name, the domain name with the account that will be used to connect to this domain (User and Password). Select **Enable this rule/scan as part of the scheduled computer scan** if you want IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to use the domain for running scheduled jobs.

You can **Edit/Remove** the domains you entered before. You can also select those domains that you want to scan immediately by clicking **Run scan now**.

Specify alternate credentials to use during the scan

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to specify multiple sets of credentials to attempt to use during instance discovery. Click **Manage Discovery Credentials** to add one or more user accounts to attempt to connect to an instance. List the credentials in the order in which you want IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to use.

Specify scan methods and display options

Choose the methods you want to you use when scanning each computer for SQL Server instances. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to choose from:

- SQL Server Resolution Service
- Service Control Manager
- WMI
- Windows Registry
- TCP Ports

You can select more than one scan method.

When you select TCP Probe, you have to specify the ports that IDERA SQL Inventory Manager will use to scan. Not that TCP ports are only used for SQL Server instances discovery and does not include BI Services discovery.

If you want to include BI Services in scans, check **Include Discovery of BI Services in Scans**. This checkbox is selected by default. For more information about BI Services, see Viewing BI Services.

Choose the way you want IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to display the results. Options include:

- Only show instances discovered by at least two methods
- Only show instances whose SQL Server version can be validated

Take into account that when executing WMI scans on large IP ranges, a No buffer

Available Space exception may occur. For more information about this, click here.

Setting Browser and ODBC Scan discovery options

You can set your preferred schedule for Browser service and ODBC scans. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager uses the Browser service scan to run the general discovery of SQL Server instances.

You can set the schedule of your preference (Daily, Weekly) for any of the mentioned scans. If you choose a Daily schedule, then set the specific time for the discovery job. if you set a Weekly schedule, specify the days of the week and the time when the scan will be performed.

IDERA	≡ SQLInventoryManager	Simpsonsladministrator	O Administration	P Help
OVERVIEW EXPLORER	INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION	P Sware	hum	10
- Tips	Discovery Center Options			~
Specify computers to thick for SQI, Servers via one of the following methods: • Je Ronges • Dolnams	Computer Scan Browser and ODBC Scan Browser service scan			
Specify alternate crudentials to be used during a scan using Manage Diacowey Credentials For each IP range or domain, you may specify a single or multiple accounts to attempt	Rum Daily ▼ aL 3AK ▼ OBBCScan Rum Daily ▼ at 8PM ▼			
Choose the method you use to search each comparison 500 / Sarryer Resolution 500 / Sarryer Resolution 500 / Sarryer Resolution 1000 / Sarryer Resolu	All scan types Specify alternate credentials to attempt during the scan Hanage Discovery Credentials Discovered instances display options In Only thow instances discovered by at least two methods. In the yebow instances of the SQL Server version can be Validated.			
			Cancel	lave

Specify alternate credentials to use during the scan

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to specify multiple sets of credentials to attempt to use during instance discovery. Click **Manage Discovery Credentials** to add one or more user accounts to attempt to connect to an instance. List the credentials in the order in which you want IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to use.

Specify display options

Choose the way you want IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to display the results. Options include:

- Only show instances discovered by at least two methods
- Only show instances whose SQL Server version can be validated

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more >>

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How to manage auto registration options

If you want to register all SQL Server instances every time new ones are discovered, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to automatically register them as they are continuously discovered. This option also lets you to choose which SQL Server editions you want to exclude from auto registration.

You can find the Auto Registration Options in the following sections:

- Overview. Click Auto-Registration on the Status sidebar.
- Instances > Discovered view. Click Auto Registration Options on the actions items bar.
- Administration. Click Auto Registration Options in the Discovery section.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager does not register instances that were discovered before turning on this option and does not register more instances than the number available for your license.

The Auto Registration Options window opens. Select **Enable Automatic Registration of newly discovered SQL Server instances**. On this window IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to exclude the following editions:

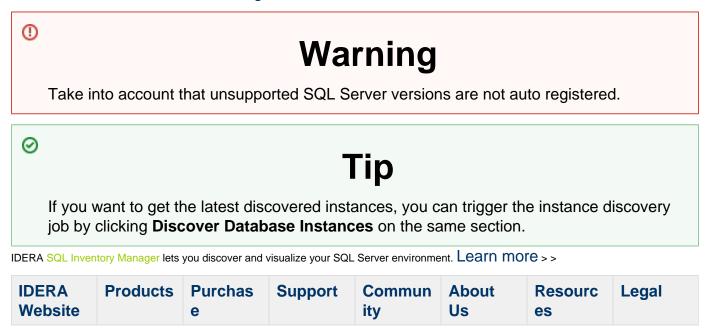
- Enterprise
- Business Intelligence
- Standard
- Web
- Developer
- Express

2	Enable Automa	itic Regis	tration of newly discove	red S	QL Server instar	ices
Exclue	de instances runi	ning the f	ollowing editions from a	auto r	egistration	
	Enterprise		Business Intelligence		Standard	
	Web		Developer		Express	
	Any other version	on				
	Unknown editie	ons (usua	Illy means we couldn't c	onne	ct to SQL Server)

Additionally, you can select **Any other version** when you only want the previous options to be taken into account for registration and you want to exclude any other editions.

Choose **Unknown editions** to exclude registering those SQL Server instances that IDERA SQL Inventory Manager cannot connect to.

When you enable Auto Registration, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager automatically registers newly discovered instances but it does not assign them owner, location, or any other tags; additionally, they are all registered using IDERA SQL Inventory Manager service credentials. You can later add or change this information individually from the Editing properties window or by editing several instances at once from the **Instances** view (Managed and SQL Licensing views), for more information refer to Managed instances.



How to manage discovery of new database instances

If you want to get the latest discovered instances, you can trigger the instance discovery job by clicking **Discover Database Instances** located on the **Discovery** section.

Choose whether you want to discover instances using the browser service and/or ODBC. From the moment you enable this option, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager begins registering newly discovered instances.

()

Registration limited by license

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager does not register more instances than the number available for your license.

When you enable this option, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager automatically registers newly discovered instances but it does not assign them owner, location, or any other tags; additionally, they are all registered using IDERA SQL Inventory Manager service credentials. You can later add or change this information individually from the Editing properties window or by editing several instances at once from the Instances view, for more information refer to Managed instances.



IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more >>

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How to manage discovery credentials

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to specify alternate credentials to use during the discovery process in case the original credentials are not valid. **Manage Discovery Credentials** lets you enter multiple discovery credentials and specify the order in which you want IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to attempt to use when connecting to a server.

To configure these options, go to Manage Discovery Credentials on the Administration tab.

The **Manage Discovery Credentials** window opens and displays a list of credentials that IDERA SQL Inventory Manager should use during discovery when attempting to connect to an instance. Credentials are used in the order in which they display, so make sure that the credentials appear in the proper order. To move a set of credentials, check that line, and then click **Move Up** or **Mov e Down** from the action menu.

Manage Disco	ery Credentials		×
<u>ان :</u> Tips	Add Change Password Remove	e Move Up Move Down	_
You may specify	Login Name		
multiple credentials to attempt during discovery.	Simpsons/Administrate	or	
Use "Move Up" and "Move Down" to	SP1\Aandrews		
adjust the order in which the credentials will be attempted.	SP1\Slopez		
Specify "Multiple Credentials" in Manage Discovery Options to use this list.			
		Save	Close

Add credentials for discovery

The Manage Discovery Credentials window allows you to add credentials for discovering SQL Server instances. Click **Add** and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the Add Discovery Credentials dialog box. Type the user name and password, confirm the password, and then click **Save**.

Change credentials password

Select one or more sets of credentials when you need to change a password. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager changes the password for all checked credentials. Click **Change Password** i n the action menu, and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the Change Password dialog box. Make the appropriate changes, and then click **Save**.

Remove credentials

If you want to remove a set of credentials from IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, select the appropriate set or sets of credentials, and then click **Remove**. Verify that the correct credentials are displayed in the confirmation message, and then click **Yes**.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more >>

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Viewing discovery status

The IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays a read-only log of all the actions and events occurring during the instance discovery process. These events include:

- Discovery started, including type of scan
- Discovery completed, including type of scan and the total number of systems scanned
- Status message for each 100 systems scanned
- Status message when a new SQL Server instance is discovered, including the instance name, discovery method, and user account name used
- Any errors encountered during discovery
- Any password failures encountered during discovery
- All auto-registration activity

To view this log, go to **Discovery Status** on the **Administration** tab.

For each activity, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays a timestamp of the event as well as a message corresponding to the type of event that occurred. The Discovery Status log displays only the last 7 days of activity.

Date	Message
Sep 20, 2016 11:28 AM	Discovery Started (Browser Service)
Sep 20, 2016 11:28 AM	Discovery Started (Odbc)
Sep 20, 2016 11:28 AM	SQL Server Instance ALANPRECISE961 Discovered On Server ALANPRECISE961 Using Odbc And Account SIMPSONS\Administrator.
Sep 20, 2016 11:28 AM	SQL Server Instance AUT-SQLBI-118 Discovered On Server AUT-SQLBI-118 Using Odbc And Account SIMPSONS\Administrator.
Sep 20, 2016 11:28 AM	SQL Server Instance MANISH-VM Discovered On Server MANISH-VM Using Odbc And Account SIMPSONS\Administrator.
Sep 20, 2016 11:28 AM	SQL Server Instance 2012R2\SQL2012 Discovered On Server 2012R2 Using Odbc And Account SIMPSONS\Administrator.
Sep 20, 2016 11:28 AM	SQL Server Instance ALANPRECISE961\SQL2008 Discovered On Server ALANPRECISE961 Using Odbc And Account SIMPSONS\Administrator.
3202 total 8	per page 🕅 📢 1 /401 🕨 🗎

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more >>

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

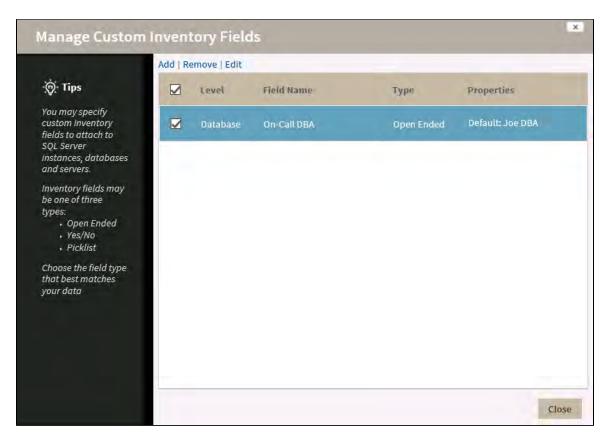
How to manage custom inventory fields

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager includes a feature that lets you add custom inventory fields to your servers, instances, and databases to allow for easier identification. When applied to an instance, this information appears in the Instance Summary section of the Instance Details view. For more information about changing the value(s) of a custom field, see Information available on Instance Details. When applied to a database, this information appears in the Database Details window.

	🏳 simpsons\administrator 🌼 Administration 😭 Help
OVERVIEW EXPLORED INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION	PSearch,
ADMINISTRATION	
Users One user premission to use 5QL Inventory Manager. Grant assess to individual servers and subscribe to alerts using the Macage Users action. Manage Users	Licensing A tierren is required to access SQL Investory Manager features. View license status and add a license laryusing the Manage License action. Manager License
Instances 3QL Invertory Nanager monitors SQL Server instances and their host computers. Add instances to be monitored using the Add SQL Server Instance action. Add SQL Server Instances Import SQL Servers	Tags Tags and used in SQL Inventory Manager to group SQL Servers and help you arganize your managed instances. Create, view, edit and delete tags and their associated instances using the Manager Tags action. Manager Tags Discovery
Alert Emails SQL Invertory I langer can used email alerts to inform users about critical issues such as availability problems. To reserve alert emails, you must configure a string to use an email arever available on your network and sign up to receive alert emails. Configure email (SMTP) settings Subscribe to alerts Manage Subscriptions For All Users	30). Inventory Manager sustanticially discovers instances on your network. You can stager instance discovery manually below. You can also configure 50, twointory Manager to automatically insolute at neuky discovered instances. Discovery Center Options Auto Registration Options Discover Database Instances Manage Discovery Credentials Discovery Status
MS SQL Server Licensing. Core Factor Tables Microsoft introduced one litenses for MS SQL Server version 2012 and genete: To determine that core licenses, Microsoft provides core factor based on the version procession. The SQL Server version 2012 and genete: To determine the number of possible cores. Chadr out the Core Factor Table.	Custom Inventory Fields Idds remove, credit custom Bields to be attached for Servers, Initiances, and Database Inyour environment. Manage Custom Inventory Fields
Health Checks SQL invertisy Manager performs health checks against your monitored instances. You can control at a global level whether health checks are performed. Note that studieting a health check will also stop alert revails from being unit for the health check. Manage Health Checks	

Users who create or manage these fields must be administrators within IDERA SQL Inventory Manager. Product Users can edit the values of the custom inventory fields for the instances to which they have access.

The Custom Inventory fields section on the Administration view allows you to manage the complete list of custom fields for all your environment.



Add a new custom inventory field

- 1. In IDERA SQL Inventory Manager Administration, click **Manage Custom Inventory Fields**. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the Manage Custom Inventory Fields window.
- 2. Click Add. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the Add Inventory Field dialog box.
- 3. Type the name for the new inventory field. Names must be less than 30 characters and this field cannot be empty.
- 4. Select the element level, whether Server, Instance, or Database.
- 5. Select the data type, whether **Open Ended**, **Yes/No**, or **Picklist**.
 - If you select Open Ended, use the Default Contents field to type the information that you want to appear by default on all the instances, servers, or databases until a user changes the value through editing. If the default is a null or blank string, the Properties column of the Manage Custom Inventory Fields window displays Default: (empty) once you save this inventory item. The default value on the field level is empty until a user enters a value. This field is limited to 250 characters.
 - If you select Yes/No, select whether you want Yes or No to appear as the default value.
 - If you select Picklist, use the Options field to list the items you want available to the user when they select this inventory item. Add only one option per line. This field is limited to 100 characters. Note that the first line is the default option which displays (Default) next to the item in the Properties column once you save this inventory item. Note that the default value is populated for the field for all servers, instances, or database depending on the field level that was selected.
- 6. Click Save.

Edit a custom inventory field

Editing a custom inventory field lets you rename the field or change the options for the selected data type.

To edit a custom inventory field, select the checkbox next to the field you want to edit, and then click **Edit**. Note that you can only edit one custom inventory field at a time.

If you attempt to delete an item in the Options field and that item is assigned to a server, instance, or database, you can only change the option name and cannot delete the data. If you still want to delete that option, remove the assignment of that option from the server, instance, or database in use, and then re-attempt to delete that option.

You can edit the inventory field name and value, but cannot change the level and type. If you change the default value, the value is not updated for existing fields unless you cleared the value before making the update. From this point on, the default content is populated with the new value for new instances, servers, or databases depending on what field level is selected.

Make the appropriate changes, and then click SAVE.

Remove a custom inventory field

To remove one or more custom inventory fields:

 In the Manage Custom Inventory Fields window, select the checkbox next to the field(s) you want to delete, and then click **Remove**. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays a warning message that requires a confirmation whether you want to remove the selection. Click **Yes**. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager deletes the field(s) and users can no longer use those fields. *If you did not mean to delete the selected fields*, click **No**.

Change a custom inventory field value on an instance

Your custom inventory fields are applied to the servers, instances, and databases automatically.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more > >

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Add SQL Server instances

In order to manage an instance, access its details, and add it to your monitored environment, you need to register it with IDERA SQL Inventory Manager. This section helps you register one or more instances with IDERA SQL Inventory Manager.

You can find the Add SQL Server Instance option on the following views:

- **Overview**. Located in the top-right section of the Instances table.
- **Instances**. Located in the action items bar in each of the Managed, SQL Licensing, Decommissioned, Discovered, Ignored, and Ignored tabs.
- Administration. Located in the Instances section.

Below you can see the tabs and sections where you can find **Add SQL Server instances**. Click the image to view full size.

IDERA - A				0 ÷0	A second	-	IDERA NO	- e-									IDERA
and the st	-	-	here wanted		B.G.	1.00	arms inter in	100 at	144						a	100	arms inter
	-	1000			Nor 27 36		The Lot manh	latabase	Instance	e- Neat	ent -						The Lot owner
***			4- 14		the set is all provided that	1		BETTEL	-			Marrie .	2,01				
n 185					· Sarana						ener:	10456.401					-
13v- 1965							later -	- 1.1-	-	-			take an	100m	6-2	20	with.
rae a d			e in		arris.	10		41		0.6*	Public In		*		14	200	
				Lange Later	- 451-		16.4 ×			8,00	Silan 15	58 -			-	1.7. Jac.	14.4
42 Parts						15		-61 au		0.0.	Then it	Sec	44		-		
a secondaria	9		is a recordence.		Summer .			1000	i.e.	0 %	M.33.7. 17	Sec. 1	877.4		(*)	a cardo	
a substances	a		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		They was	~ 1	n-Ladika	- 51.00		0.4	Proventia 14				6	maist.	n-Lochkins
	a	1-			Ters 7			A	-0-	11 %	2015. 172	w			14		
		100	A such hears	A	and the first of the back of the	Sec							100			100	
i indicident	9	100		1 14				- @ · · · ·	area ar	9.9	State 14				- · ·	CARSE.	
	2	1	and a service	1 10				- 81 10	5. 58.7	0 %	Manna 14	÷.,	abr.		1	Salar	
Contraction of the	9	100	Not a with a substitution of the					20.00			Week to		1.		L	Sec	
				HEL TER	1					04	1.4	-	bi-	_	-	COLUMN T	

The Add Instance Wizard contains the following four sections:

1. Instance

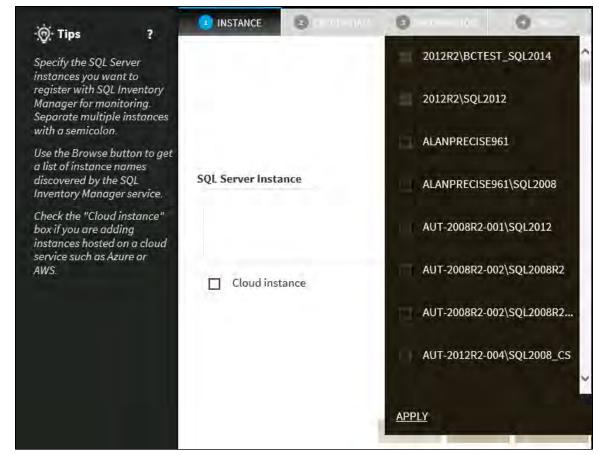
To add an instance

1. Type the name of instance or instances you want to register in the **SQL Server Instance** b ox. Use a semicolon to separate multiple instances. Check **Cloud Instance** if you want to search for Cloud-based instances.

When you select instances on the **Discovered** or **Ignored** Instances views, the wizard already adds them to this box.

: Ö: Tips	?	INSTANCE	0	0	47(<u>0</u>);	0
Specify the SQL S instances you we register with SQL Manager for mor Separate multipl with a semicolon	nt to Inventory hitoring. le instances					
Use the Browse b a list of instance discovered by the Inventory Manag	names e SQL	SQL Server Inst	ance			BROWSE
Check the "Cloud box if you are ad instances hosted service such as A	ding on a cloud					
AWS.		Cloud in:	stance			
				Back	Next	Cancel
				DACK	HEAL	cancer

Use the **Browse** button to access a list of discovered instances that are not yet registered with SQL Inventory Manager. Check the box next to the instances you want to add, and then click **Apply**.



2. Click Next to go to the next section.

🔆 Tips	?	INSTANCE	8	0		0
Specify the SQLS instances you we register with SQL Manager for mor Separate multipl with a semicolon	ant to . Inventory nitoring. le instances					
Use the Browse b a list of instance discovered by the Inventory Manag	names e SQL	SQL Server Inst		-		PROVICE
Check the "Cloud box if you are ad instances hosted service such as A	l instance" ding I on a cloud	2012R2\SQL2	2012;2012R2\BCTES	1_SQL2014;		BROWSE
AWS.		Cloud ins	stance			
				Baek	Next	Cancel

2. Credentials

SQL Inventory Manager connects to registered SQL Server instances and their host computers to collect information. The collection service requires permissions to connect and gather information using the following types of connections:

- SQL connection credentials to perform queries against registered instances
- WMI connection credentials to gather data from the host computers

For more information about the minimum required permissions for these accounts, see Re quired accounts and permissions.

Authorize WMI users and set permissions

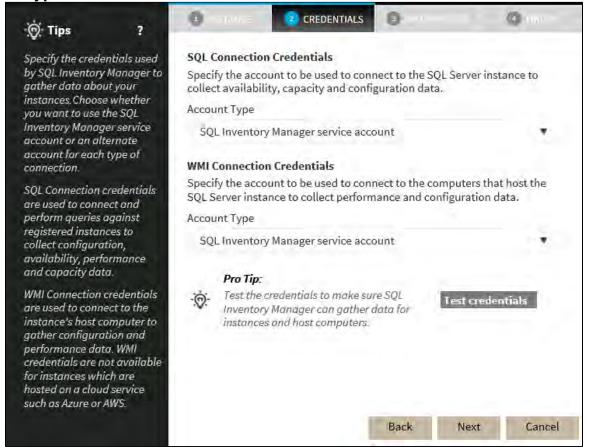
If you want to know how to authorize WMI users and set permissions, see the Microsoft TechNet article, Authorize WMI users and set permissions.

By default, SQL Inventory Manager connects using the SQL Inventory Manager Service Account. However, if you need to provide alternative credentials for any of these two connections, you can choose from the respective options on each section.

SQL Connection Credentials

• Specify the type of account that you want to use to access your SQL Server instance and collect information. If you do not want to use the **SQL Inventory Manager service**

account, select a Windows user account or SQL Server login account from the Account nt Type list.



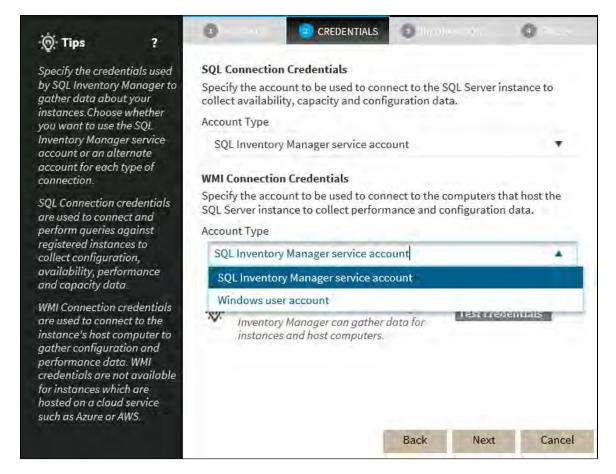
 If you select a Windows user account or SQL Server login account, type the associated user name and password. SQL Inventory Manager uses this account for SQL queries to gather availability and configuration data.

Specify the credentials used by SQL Inventory Manager to gather data about your instances. Choose whether you want to use the SQL Inventory Manager service account or an alternate account or an alternate account for each type of connection. SQL Connection credentials registered instances to collect configuration, availability, performance and capacity data. WMI Connection credentials are used to connect to the instance's host computer to gather configuration and willability for instances which are hosted on a cloud service such as Azure or AWS. Solution Credentials to make sure SQL Inventory Manager can gather data for Inventory Manager can gather data for Inventory Manager on gather data for Inventory Manager on gather data for Inventory Manager on gather data for Inventory Manager can gather da	💮 Tips	? 0		2 CREDENTIALS	0	0
are used to connect and perform queries against registered instances to collect configuration, availability, performance and capacity data. WMI Connection credentials are used to connect to the instance's host computer to gather configuration and performance data. WMI credentials are not available for instances which are hosted on a cloud service	by SQL Inventory M gather data about y instances. Choose w you want to use the Inventory Manager account or an alter account for each ty	anager to Spec your colle /hether s SQL Acco service W nate	cify the acco act availabili ount Type 'indows user	unt to be used to con ty, capacity and conf	iguration da	ance to
are used to connect to the instance's host computer to gather configuration and performance data. WMI credentials are not available for instances which are hosted on a cloud service Pro Tip:	are used to connect perform queries ag registered instance collect configuratio availability, perform and capacity data.	t and WMI ainst Spec s to SQL n, SQL mance Acco	cify the acco Server insta ount Type	unt to be used to con nce to collect perforr	nance and c	
Back Next Cancel	are used to connect instance's host com gather configuratio performance data. credentials are not for instances which hosted on a cloud s	t to the oputer to on and WMI available are ervice	Test the c Inventory	Manager can gather	data for	Cancel

• You can test the correctness of your credentials by clicking Test Credentials.

WMI Connection Credentials

• On this section, you can choose to use the **SQL Inventory Manager service account** or a **Windows user account** by selecting either from the **Account Type** list.



- If you choose to use a **Windows user account**, type the respective user name and password. This account allows you to access Windows configuration data of the computer that hosts the registered instance.
 - IDERA recommends that you use the **Test Credentials** option to verify that SQL Inventory Manager can successfully monitor the newly registered instances.

3. Information

On this section you can specify additional information for your instances like **Owner**, **Location**, **C omments**, and **Tags**.

Although none of these fields are required, Owner, Location, Comments, and Tags provide a powerful method for grouping instances and databases to help you organize your resources. Use these options to view information such as database counts, size, or activity, grouped by these fields.

Use the Owner and Location drop-down lists to access the available options.

To add tags to an instance, you can do one of the following:

- Click any of the suggested **Popular Tags** on the right side of the window. The tag appears now on **Current Tags** on the left.
- You can click See All Tags on the top right section to display all available tags.
- If you want to Add a New Tag, type the name in the bottom box, and then click ADD. The

new tag	is	added	to	the	Current	Tags	list.
---------	----	-------	----	-----	---------	------	-------

Ö. Tips ?	0 0		0
Specify information to help you organize your manager instances		p Location	
SQL Inventory Manager will		¥	*
allow you to view and compare information abou your instances by Owner, Location and Tags.	Commonte		
For example, this	Current Tags	Popular Tags	See All Tags
information will let you view		24x7	0
data for all the SQL Servers in Houston, owned by the		Business Critical	0
Accounting department or by SQL Server version.		Business Hours	0
Access the full list of tags by	r	Development	0
clicking the See All Tags link.You can specify one or mare tags for a single instance.	Add New Tag	Disaster Recovery	ADD
		Back Next	Cancel
character. • Your tag n	ame must begin with an upp name must have a maximun ollowing special characters d spaces.	n length of 20 chara	cters.
Refer to the Man delete tags.	naging tags section for mor	e guidance on how	to add, view, edit, o

4. Finish

On this section, you can review your Instance Registration Details such as: instance name, SQL Connection Credentials, WMI Connection Credentials, Owner, Location, Comments, and Tags.

To change any of these registration details you can do one of the following:

- You can click any of the title sections (INSTANCE, CREDENTIALS or INFORMATION) and go directly to the place where you need to make the changes.
- You can click **PREV** to go back to the previous sections until you find the place where you need to make changes.

After you review your registration details click **FINISH**. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager begins to

collect instances information after a few minutes of their registration and will continuously collect availability, performance, and configuration information from them and their host computers.

\odot

Тір

After registration, you can still change credentials, tags, and information settings on the **E dit Properties** option. Refer to Editing instance properties for more information.

About collection intervals

Collection intervals are predefined. You can see more information about collection frequency on the What Health Checks are available in SQL Inventory Manager? section.

You can also force data collection for an instance by selecting **Refresh Data** on the **Instance details** view. For more information, refer to Viewing instance details.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more > >

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How to import SQL Server instances

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager constantly discovers SQL Server instances so you can select those ones that you want to monitor. When you open the Add SQL Sever Instance wizard, you can choose the ones you want to register with SQL Inventory Manager; however, you can also import a list of instances from your computer. Go to the **Administration** tab, on the **Instances** se ction you can find the option **Import SQL Servers**. Use this option to import a .csv file from your computer.

OVERVIEW EXPLOREN INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION	PSearchan Op
ADMINISTRATION	
Users Grie users ensured to use 50, inventory Monager, Grant access to individual inventional subsociate to electro using the Manager Users Manager Users	Licensing A loose it required in access SQL investory Manager features. View license status and add a license key using the Managet License action. Hanage License
Instances SQL investments SQL Server Instances and their heat computer. Add antances to be monitored using the Add SQL Server Instance action. Instance SQL Servers	Tags Tags are used in SQL twenter Manager to group SQL Servers and help you organite your managed instances. Create, view, with and idden tags and their essociated instances using the Manage Tags action. Manager Tags Discovery
Alert Ensils SQ: Inventery Hanager can send email alerss to inform sams atout onical issues such as evaluating problems. To receive alert emails, you must conclude a length to use an email farser available on your network and signup to network alert emails. Configure email (SMTP) settings Subscript to a larters Manager Subscriptions For All Users	5QL trootincy Maager automatic discovery instances on your ortenax. You can hoger instance discovery ministry latios. You can aire configure 5QL instances. Discovery Center Options Avio Registration Options Discover Database Instances Manage Discovery Status.
MS SQL Server Licensing - Core Factor Tables. Microsoft introduced core licenses to MS SQL Server remoin 2012 and graster. To determine the core licenses, Histophet provides core factor based on the same protocol. The SQL Licenses does used that core factor table to determine the number of possible cores. Chied south the Core Factor Table of advectment by Microsoft. Core Factor Table	Custom Inventory Fields Add, remove, se atll custom fields to be attached to Servers, Instances, and Databaseum your environment. Manage Custom Inventory Fields
Health Checks. 50. Investory Manager performs health checks against your monitored instances. You can control at a global local adother health checks are proformed. Also the indications a health check will also scop elect annuls from bring eart for the health check. Manager Health Checks	

To import a file:

- 1. Click **Upload** to choose a .csv file from your computer. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the instances from your uploaded .csv file.
- 2. Select those instances that you want to import, and then click Import.

⚠

CSV files

Keep in mind that the .csv files you use to import must have only the names of the instances.

After you import the instances, you can use the bulk options available on the Managed Instances view to set the credentials for monitoring them, as well as editing their owners, locations, comments, and tags.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more > >

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Discovering new instances

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager continuously searches your network to find new SQL Server instances. To see newly -discovered instances, go to the **Discovered** option on the **Instances** ta b. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager shows you a list of those instances not monitored in your environment yet. From this view you can add, ignore instances, access the auto registration options, launch the discovery job, and export reports.

Available actions

Auto Registration Options

Use this option to enable the automatic registration of newly-discovered SQL Server instances. By clicking this option, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager opens a dialog window that allows you to specify which SQL Server editions you want to exclude from auto registration.

Auto registration only applies to newly-discovered instances and does not affect instances discovered before the option is enabled. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager does not register more instances than you have available licenses.

Discover Database Instances

Use this option to start the discovering database instances job. Options allow you to select whether you want to include a browser scan and/or ODBC scan. Note that this process may take a long time to complete.

Adding instances

If you want to monitor some of these instances, click the respective checkboxes next to the instances you want to add, and then click **Add SQL Server Instance** on the actions bar options.

SQL Inventory Manager opens the wizard for adding new SQL Server instances, and automatically adds the names of the instances you selected before. For more information on how to register SQL Server instances, go to Adding SQL Server instances.

Export reports

If you want to export the information displayed on the Discovered Instances view, go to the **Expo rt** option, located on the action items bar, and select your preferred format (**PDF**, **XLS** or **XML**) for exporting.

Ignoring instances

The **Ignore** option appears in the action items bar once you select one or more instances in the *list.* You can choose to ignore any of the discovered instances. Select the instance(s) you want to ignore, and then click **Ignore** located on the action items bar of this window.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager no longer shows the ignored instances on the **Discovered** view but adds them to the **Ignored** view.

OVERVIEW EXPLORER INS	STANCES ADMINISTR	ATION				PSe	arch
Filtering Load Instances lavorite Save as Instances favorite	Database In	stances - Disco	vered •				
MAJOR VERSION	Managed (251)	SQL Licensing (251)	Decommissioned (0)	Discovered (1	(5) Ignored (2)	1	
EDITION	INSTANCES (175 Instan Ignore Auto Registra		atabase instances Add SQL	Server Instance	Export *		
MINOR VERSION	SQL Server		Version		oort as PDF	Discovered	Discovery Methods
 Apply filter as it changes 	ALANPRECISE961		SQL Server 2008 R2 RTP (10,50.1600.1)		oort as XML	Sep 1, 2016 2:03 PM	Odbo
	ALANPRECISES	SQL2008	SQL Server 2008 SP1 (1	0.0.2531.0) N	I/A	Sep 1, 2016 2:02 PM	Browser Service, Odlsc
	🛛 AUT-200882-0015	5Q12012	SQL Server 2012 RTM ()	1.0.2109.60) N	UA .	Sep 1, 2036 2602 PM	Browser Service, Odbe
	UT-2008R2-0021	SQL2008R2	SQL Server 2008 R2 SP1 (10.50.2500.0)	, ji	4/A	Sep 1, 2016 2:02 PM	Browser Service, Odbc
	AUT-2012R2-004	SQL2008_CS	SQL Server 2008 RTM (J	0.0.1600.22) N	i/A	Sep 1, 2016 2:02 PM	Browser Service, Odbc
	AUT-201292-004	SQL2012_CS	SQL Server 2012 RTM (1	1.0.2100.60) N	UA	Sep 1, 2016 2:02 PM	Browser Service, Odbc
	AVT-201292-004	SQL2012_CSEX	SQL Server 2012 RTM (1	1.0.2100.60) N	i/A	Sep 1, 2016 2:02 PM	Browser Service, Odbc
	AUT-HOOVER		N/A	h	0/A	Sep 1, 2016 2-03 PM	Odbe
	AUT-HOOVER\SQ	12012	SQL Server 2012 5P1 (1	1.0.3000.0) N	4/A	Sep 1, 2016 2:02 PM	Browser Service, Odbc
	AUT-SQL2008\SQ	12008	SQL Server 2008 RTM (1	0.0.1600.22) N	i/A	Sep 1, 2016 2:02 PM	Browser Service, Odbo

Available filters

On the left side of the Discovered Instances view, you have a number of filtering options.



Click the down arrow to expand your options, and then check the box(es) you want to use as a filter. Use **Apply filter as it changes** if you want to see the list changes based on your selected criteria.

Other available filtering options include:

• Load Instances favorite. Use a saved "favorite" filter set to view the Discovered Instances

list.

• Save as Instances favorite. Save the current filter set as a "favorite" to use again.

Тір

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the filters you select on the top section of the Discovered Instances view under **Filtered by**. You can deselect filters from this section.

1

 \odot

Access from the Overview

To access the Discovered Instances view, you can also click **New Instances** on the right sidebar of the overview. For more information, go to Viewing information on the SQL Inventory Manager Overview.

Manage your Discovery Options

If you want to configure the discovery job, go to the **Administration** tab and click **Discovery Center Options** on the Discovery section. For more information about configuring discovery options, see How to manage Discovery Center options.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more > >

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Configuring email settings for alert notifications

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager can send email notifications for warning or critical conditions from your environment. To access this option, go to the Administration tab, and then click **Config ure email (SMTP) settings**.

🛛 simpsons\administrator 🔅 Administration 📔 Hel
PSearch
Licensing A Scene in required to access SQL Inventory Manager features. Your license status and add a license key using the Manage License laction. Manage License
Tags Tags are then in SQL Inventory Manager to group SQL Servers and help you argenize your managed instances. Create, view, rdit and dirlete tags are then associated instances using the Manager Tags action. Manage Tags
Discovery SQL Innewtop Manager automatically document instances on your network. You can trigger instance discovery manually below. You can also configure SQL Innewtop Manage to automatically monitor all needly discovered instances. Discovery Center Options Auto Registration Options Discover Database Instances Manage Discovery Status
Custom Inventory Fields Add, remove, or edit custom fields to be attached to Serverr, Instances, and Databases in your environment. Manage Custom Inventory Fields

The Email Settings dialog box offers:

- Email Information
- Outgoing Mail Server Information
- Test Email Settings

Email Settings						×
Email Information						
Sender Address:						
Reply To Address:						
Message Footer:						3
Outgoing Mail Server	nformatio	n				
SMTP Server Address:						
SMTP Server Port:	25	D U	se an SSL	_ encryp	ted connect	ion
SMTP Server rec	juires autho	enticati	on			
User name:						
Password:						
Test Email Settings						
Recipient of test email:						
	Send tes	st emai	1			
					Ok	Cancel

Email Information

Sender Address

Enter the email address that IDERA SQL Inventory Manager will use as the sender of the emails notifications.

Reply To Address

You must specify a reply-to email address to receive replies from emails.

Message Footer

Enter the text that you want to appear in the footer of notifications.

Outgoing Mail Server Information

In order to send email notifications, you must specify the settings of an email server you want to use. You need to provide the following information:

SMTP Server Address

Enter the name or Internet Protocol (IP) address of your SMTP mail server.

SMTP Server Port

Enter the IP port that the SMTP mail server uses. The default SMTP port is 25.

Use an SSL encrypted connection

Select this check box to use an SSL encrypted connection to connect to the email server.

SMTP Server authentication

Select this checkbox if your SMTP server requires authentication, specify then a valid user name and password to access the email server.

Test Email Settings

You can use this section to test your email settings. For this purpose, enter the **Recipient of the test email**, and then click **Send test email**. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager sends a test email to the recipient you specify. You can verify this test email in the respective recipient account.

After you configure your email settings, you can subscribe to alerts. For more information about subscribing to alerts, see Subscribing to Alerts.

1

Manage users

From the **Administration** tab, you can decide which users receive alerts. For more information about this feature, see Managing subscriptions for all users.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more > >

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Subscribing to Alerts

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager can send email notifications for warning or critical conditions from your environment, in order to receive these notifications you have to subscribe to alerts.

To subscribe, go to the **Administration** tab, and in the **Alert Emails** section, click **Subscribe to alerts**.

IDERA = SQLInventoryManager	🏳 simpsons\administrator 🔗 Administration 📔 Help
DVERVIEW EXPLORED INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION	PSearch
ADMINISTRATION	
Users Give uses permission to use 5QL Inventory Manager. Grant access to individual servers and subscribe to aferts using the Manage Users action. Manage Users	Licensing Alicense is required to access 52L Inventory Manager Natures. View license status and add a license keywaing the Manage License action. Manage License
Instances SQL Inventory Manager monitors SQL Server instances and their heat computers. Add instances to be monitored using the Add SQL Server Instance action. Add SQL Server Instances Impiort SQL Servers	Tags Tags and in SQL Investory Manager to group SQL Servers and help you organize your managed instances. Cruste, view, edit and delete ways and their exocuted instances using the Manager Tags action. Manager Tags Discovery
Alert Emails SQL Invertory Manager can used email alerts to inform users about chical issues such as availability problem. To receive alert emails, you must configure alerting to use an email server available on your network and sign up to receive alert emails. <u>Configure and SMPP</u> settings <u>Subscribe to alerts</u> <u>Manage Subscriptions For All Users</u>	30), Inventory Manager wateromatically discover instances on your network. You can trigger instance discovery manually below. You can also configure 50), univertory Manager instances all needly discovered instances. Discovery Center Options Auto Registration Options Discovery Database Instances Manager Discovery Credentials Discovery Status
MS SQL Server Licensing - Core Factor Tables Microsoft introduced core licenses for MS SQL Server remains 2012 and groater. To determine the core licenses, Microsoft provides core factor based on the enviro processor. The SQL Licensing view uses the core factor table to determine the number of poliable cores. Dedicious the Core Factor Table.	Custom Inventory Fields Add, remove, acade, custom Saids to be attached to Servers, Instances, and Databases inyour anvenoment. Manage Custom Inventory Fields
Health Checks SQL investory Manager performs health checks against your monitored instances. You can control at a global level whether health checks are performed. Note that situating a health check will also stop alert revails from being sent for the health check. Manage Health Checks	

On the **Subscribe to Alerts** window, check the respective box and type the email address where you want to receive these notifications.

Receive SQL Inventory Manager alert emails	for critical iss	ues such as
availability problems.		
Email address:		
Lemail settings have not been configured yet. Click here to	-	-

Note

If your email settings are not configured, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays **Email** settings have not been configured yet. Click here to configure sending alert emails. Click this option and fill the required fields. For more information about configuring settings, go to Configuring email settings for alert notifications.

⚠

Manage users

You can also manage your subscriptions from the following sections:

- Manage Users.
- Manage Subscriptions For All Users.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more > >

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Managing tags

Tags help you group or organize your instances and databases for better management. Create and apply a tag such as "Disaster Recovery" to identify all your registered instances and databases that are vital to your disaster recovery plan, and have quick access to views and details from this group.

The following types of tags are available in this product:

- **Global tags**. Allow you to use the same tag across all IDERA SQL products integrated with IDERA Dashboard. Global tags are created in IDERA Dashboard or are imported from another IDERA product and made into a global tag through IDERA Dashboard.
- Local tags. Available only in the product in which they are created unless imported into IDERA Dashboard and converted to a global tag.

When you register an instance in an IDERA SQL product, you are given the option to associate that instance to an existing tag, or to create a new tag. You cannot assign tags to databases when adding an instance, but you can make this association when viewing instance details or database details.

Options available for tags include:

- Managing tags in IDERA Dashboard
- Manage tags for a single instance
- Bulk edit tags for several instances

Managing local tags

Local tags, available within a single IDERA product, are available by using one of the following paths to access the Manage Tags window:

- **Overview**. Click the pencil icon in the Tags section of the right sidebar.
- Administration > Manage Tags.

Below you can see the respective tabs and sections where you can find the **Manage Tags** option . Click the image to view full size.

IDERA - Mart	الفاق المقتادين المفتامسوديو	IDERA - A- e		and and a second
event Proc. Artic optimal	tion as an adjusters press	server part and and	a las marals	auto Mark
ADMINISTRATION		STA LOSSES ALL CALCULATES	Interior a secondary	140 14 141
and Construction of the spin prime with the standard supports	NYNE Starten en Startungen beseden seiter der der berege	Total dertain	North and the state	······
Tophs	4-1	Ale work in state -	denide offer an	4" TSPAT 2"
, where the part of the descendent $1 \to \infty$ is the set of the lense of the line $(1 \to 1)^{-1}$, the set of th	Second provide a strategy of the second seco	At an a first state at	4.4.4 × 3.4	NOT STATEMENT
a (1) for the same and the same and the same	1.34	The second second and the	dend and the	(1-c.e) .
NO and	(a) and the set of	Construction and the second	· · · · · · · · ·	
the company of the second seco	State & Bern	6	Service (Artic	ST 1
The second in the second	the second second	CHIMING CONTRACTOR	 debelevereteret debelevereteret debelevereteret 	Artester an
(b) a final set of the set of the set of the second data and the second set of th	A STATE A STATE AND A STATE AN	***		12/57
		1.1.1.1 (CON)	34	
A second proved to see the restrict of the second back to be made to be a second back to be a second back to be the photon of the		W. A. B. St. Common	Role even.	
		armader 1	*1.4* A	

In the Manage Tags window you can:

- View the number of instances and databases associated with a tag
- Add new tags
- Edit the list of instances and databases associated with a tag

• Delete tags

 \odot

Тір

On the Manage Tags window, click the tag name to quickly access the Edit Tag dialog for that tag.

Add a new tag

Use the following steps to add a new tag.

- 1. In the Manage Tags window, click **Add**. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager opens the Add Tag window.
- Type the name of the new tag you wish to add, or type several names separating them with a semicolon. Below the **Tag** field, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays a list of registered instances and databases in your environment.
- 3. Select the checkbox(es) for each instance and database you want to add to this tag, and then click **SAVE**.

ag:			
S	eparate multiple tags with	a semi-colon, for examp	ole tag1; tag2.
star	nce Tags	_	
	SQL Server	Comments	
	2012R2 \BCTEST_SQL2014		
	2012R2\SQL2012		
	AO_NODE4\SQL2014		
	AUT-SQL2005\SQL2005		
	AUT-SQL2008R2 \SQL2008R2		
atab	ase Tags		
	SQL Server	Database	Comments
	AO_NODE4	AdventureWorks20	12
	AO_NODE4	master	
	AO_NODE4	model	
	AO_NODE4	msdb	
4,57	9 total rows 4 🛟 per p	age 🖂 🗐	1 / 1145 🕨

Warning

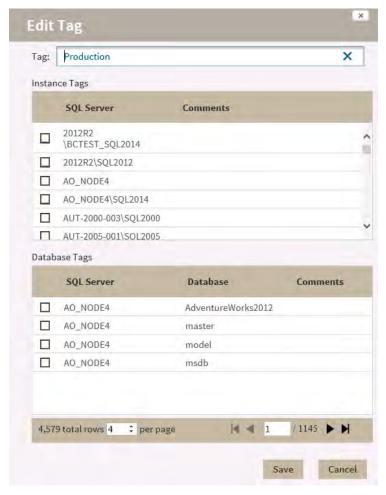
- The tag name must begin with an upper or lowercase alphanumeric character.
- Your tag name must have a maximum length of 20 characters.

Edit a tag

Editing a tag lets you rename the tag or change which instances or databases are associated with the tag.

To edit a tag, select the checkbox next to the tag you want to edit, and then click **Edit**. You can also access this option by clicking directly on the tag name. Note that you can only edit one tag at a time.

Make the appropriate changes	, and then click SAVE .
------------------------------	--------------------------------



Delete Tags

Use the following steps to delete one or more tags.

1. In the Manage Tags window, select the checkbox next to the tag(s) you want to delete, and then click **Delete**. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays a warning message that requires a confirmation whether you want to delete the selection.

- 2. Click **Yes**. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager deletes the tag(s) and users can no longer use those tags. *If you did not mean to delete the selected tags*, click **No**.
- Men an instance is deleted, the mappings to its tags are also deleted, but not the tags because they may be used for other instances

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

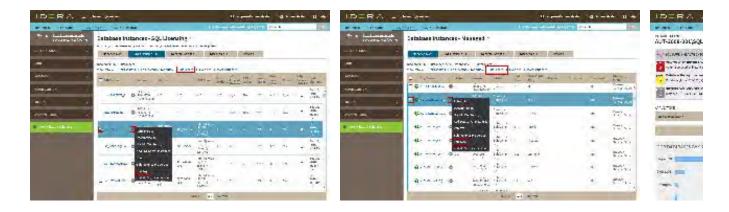
Manage tags for a single instance

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to manage tags for a specific instance. When you access this option you can choose which tags you want to add or delete for the respective instance.

If you want to edit tags for a single instance, use one of the following options in IDERA SQL Inventory Manager:

- **Overview**. In the Instances section, click the name of the instance you want to tag. In the Instance Details view, click the pencil icon on the Tags section of the right sidebar.
- Instances > Managed view. Select your instance, and then click Edit Tags on the action items bar *OR* click the gear icon next to the instance, and then select Edit Tags.
- Instances > SQL Licensing view. Select your instance, and then click Edit Tags on the action items bar *OR* click the gear icon next to the instance, and then select Edit Tags.

Below you can see the sections where you can access the option for managing tags for a single instance:



IDERA SQL Inventory Manager opens a window for managing the instance tags. On this window you can:

- Type the name of a new tag, and then click **ADD**. SQL Inventory Manager adds the new tag to the list. You can add several tags at once by separating each name with a semicolon (;).
- Check or uncheck those tags you want to add or remove for this instance. Previously-added and newly-added tags are checked by default.

When you finish making your edits, click **APPLY**.

ADD	0	
	24x7	
	Business Critical	
	Business Hours	
Ū.	Development	
	Disaster Recovery	
	Integration	
	Non-Critical	
	Production	
	Test	

0

Тір

You can also remove tags by clicking the tag name on the sidebar without opening the Manage Tags window.

()

Warning

- The tag name must begin with an upper or lowercase alphanumeric character.
- Your tag name must have a maximum length of 20 characters.

IDERA Products Purchas e	Support Commun ity	About Resources	rc Legal
--------------------------	-----------------------	-----------------	----------

Bulk edit tags for several instances

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to bulk edit several properties on your registered instances so you can easily apply changes on your environment. Editing tags is one of the options for performing bulk actions on your instances. You can choose to apply a new tag to a group of instances, for example, or delete a tag from selected instances.

If you want to bulk edit tags for more than one instance, use one of the following options in IDERA SQL Inventory Manager:

- Instances > Managed view. Select the instances, and then click Edit Tags on the action items bar OR click the gear icon next to any of the selected instances, and then select Edit Tags.
- Instances > SQL Licensing view. Select the instances, and then click Edit Tags on the action items bar *OR* click the gear icon next to any of the selected instances, and then select Edit Tags.

Below you can see the section where you can perform this option using the Managed Instances view for an example:

IDERA =	SQLInventoryManager		Simpsons\administrator	Administration Help
OVERVIEW EXPLORER	ADMINISTRATION	Tri	al Version, Valid until Gep 15, 2016. PSea	arch
Filtering Lead Instances favorite Save as instances favori	Database Instances - Managed -			
INSTANCE TAGS	Managed (254) SQL Licensing (254) Decom	missioned (0) Di	scovered (176) Ignored (2)	
OWNER	INSTANCES (254 Instances 5,260 Databases 3.7 TB total siz Refresh Data Edit Owner Edit Location Edit Credentia		port • More Actions •	
LOCATION	SQL Server Status Version	Edition 001 DBs	Size OJ DBs (MB) Dwmar Location	Clastered Discovery Methods
MAJOR VERSION	2012 R012R01BCTEST_SQ O Down SQL Server 2014 RTM (12.0.2000.8)	N/A D	0.0	No. Browser Service, Odbo
EDITION	20124D1\$QL2012 Down SQL Server 2012 RTM (11.0.2109.60) (11.0.2109.60)	N/A 0	0.0	No Browski Service, Odbo
MINOR VERSIÓN	Julk Actions for 2 Instance	Enterprise dition (64- 7)		No Odic
 Apply/fine-ach changes 	Refresh Data	nterprise dition (64 - 16 is)		No. Browser Service, Odbo
	Disable Monitoring Disable Monitoring Add SQL Server Instances	nterprise 6 dition	41.7	Na Browser Service, Odbo
	Remove	nterprisé dition (64 5 it)	26.9	No Browser Service, Odbo
	Edit Location	nterprise dition (64- 6 it)	130.3	No Browsei Service, Odbo
	Edit Tags	nterprise dition (64-55 dit)	684.4	No Browser Service, Odbo
		Display 500	Refresh	

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager opens a window for bulk managing the tags. Tags that are common for all selected instances include a checked box. Tags that belong to any or several selected instances include a shadowed box.

On this window you can:

- Type the name of a new tag, and then click **ADD**. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager adds the new tag to the list. You can add several tags at once by separating each name with a semicolon (;).
- Check or uncheck those tags you want to add or remove for all of the instances in this edit.

When you finish making your edits, click APPLY.

()		14/-
<u>APPI</u>	<u>y</u>	
	Test	
	Production	
	Non-Critical	
	Integration	
	Disaster Recovery	
	Development	
	Business Hours	
	Business Critical	
	24x7	
<u>ADD</u>		
Add	New Tag	

Warning

- The tag name must begin with an upper or lowercase alphanumeric character.
- Your tag name must have a maximum length of 20 characters.

IDERA Website	Products	Purchas e	Support	Commun ity	About Us	Resourc es	Legal
------------------	----------	--------------	---------	---------------	-------------	---------------	-------

Managing users in SQL Inventory Manager

In order for users to access IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, you need to grant them access. Additionally, if they want to receive alert emails, you have to enable this option for each user and type the email addresses where they will receive these notifications.

To edit user details, such as the account name, product access, account role, alert subscriptions, email address, or instance permissions, go to either of the following options on the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager Administration tab:

- Users > Manage Users
- Alert Emails > Manage Subscriptions For All Users

	🏳 simpsons\administrator 🗿 Administration 😭 Help
OVERVIEW EXPLORED INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION	PSearch
ADMINISTRATION	
Users Give user permission to use 5QL Inventory Menager. Grant access to individual servers and autocriter to aferts using the Menage Users chain Manage Users	Licensing Alicense is required to access 52L Inventory Manager features. View license status and add a license keywing the Manage License action. Manage License
Instances SQL Immony Manager monitors SQL Server instances and their heat computers. Add instances to be monitored using the Add SQL Server Instance action. Add SQL Server Instances Import SQL Servers	Tags Tags and in SQL Inventory Manager to group SQL Severs and help you organize your managed instances. Create, view, edit and delete ways and their executed instances using the Manager Tags action. Manager Tags Discovery
Alert Emails 5QL Invertory Manager can used email alerts to inform users about critical issues such as availability problems. To receive alert emails, you must configure estimates an email server available on your network and sign up to receive alert emails. Configure estimation (SMTP) settings Subscribe to alerts Manage Subscriptions For All Users	30), Investory Monager wateronticality discover instances on your network. You can strager instance discovery manually below. You can also configure 50, Investory Monager to advantically investor all newly discovered instances. Discovery Center Options Auto Registration Options Discovery Database Instances Manager Discovery Credentials Discovery Status
MS SQL Server Licensing - Core Factor Tables Microsoft introduced core licenses for MS SQL Server remains 2012 and groater. To determine the core licenses, Microsoft provides core factor based on the environment processor. The SQL Licensing view uses the core factor table to determine the number of polable cores. Dedicious the Core Factor Table.	Custom Inventory Fields Add, remove, acade, custom Saids to be attached to Servers, Instances, and Databases inyour anvisonment. Manage Custom Inventory Fields
Health Checks SQL investory Manager portions haldh checks against your monitored instance. You can control at a global level whether health checks are performed. Next the initiation of the health check will also stop alert ensuits from bring sent for the institut check. Manager Health Checks	

On this window you can see a list of all registered users, their respective email addresses, and whether they are subscribed to alerts.

Edit User

This option allows you to edit the user name, change the role, modify the user's alert subscriptions, and change the email address to where they receive alerts. To edit a user account:

1. Either click the user account name, or check the appropriate box for the user account you want to edit, and then click **Edit User**. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the Edit User dialog.

User Name:	simpsons\sau	mya				
	Note: Enter use	r's Windows acco	unt using the	form ''doma	in\username"	
Product: *	SQLInventory	Manager(sim-texa	is) 🔻	Role: *	ProductUser	
Alert Subscrip	otions					
Receive	e SQL Inventory Ma	anager alert emaí	ls for critical i	ssues such a	s availability p	problems
Email address						
		de la creation				
Email setting	s have not been config	gured yet. Click here t	o configure seno	ling alert email	S.	
	s have not been config Server Instances	gured yet. Click here t	o configure seno	ling alert email	s.	
Access to SQL	Server Instances			ling alert email	s.	
Access to SQL	Server Instances	gured yet. Click here t ct Specific Instand		ling alert email	s.	
Access to SQL	Server Instances ances 💿 Selev				S.	
Access to SQL	Server Instances ances 💿 Seler ag		e	e	S.	Access
Access to SQL	Server Instances ances 💿 Seler ag	ct Specific Instand	e Per Instance	e		Access
Access to SQL All Inst Per Instance T Instance Ta	Server Instances ances	ct Specific Instand	e Per Instance	e : :TTEST_SQL2		Access
Access to SQL All Inst Per Instance T Instance Ta 24x7	Server Instances ances Selev ag ag ical	ct Specific Instand	Per Instance	e ETEST_SQL2 2L2012		Access
Access to SQL All Inst Per Instance T Instance Ta 24x7 Business Criti	Server Instances ances Selev ag ag ical	ct Specific Instand	Per Instance Instance 2012R2\BC 2012R2\SC AO_NODE	e ETEST_SQL2 2L2012		
Access to SQL All Inst Per Instance T Instance Ta 24x7 Business Criti Business Hou	Server Instances ances Selev ag ig ical irs	ct Specific Instand	Per Instance Instance 2012R2\BC AO_NODE AO_NODE	e CTEST_SQL2 2L2012 4	014	Access
Access to SQL All Inst Per Instance T Instance Ta 24x7 Business Hou Development	Server Instances ances Selev ag ig ical irs	ct Specific Instand	Per Instance instance 2012R2/BC 2012R2/SC AO_NODE: AO_NODE: AUT-2000-	e CTEST_SQL2 2L2012 4 4\SQL2014	014	

- 2. Make the appropriate changes.
- In the Access to SQL Server Instances area, select All Instances to allow this account to access all instances including any new instances in your environment. Select Select Specific Instance, and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays lists of tags and instances available to assign to this user account. Select the items you want to include.
- 4. Click SAVE.
 - If you have not yet configured your email server settings, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the message Email settings have not been configured yet. Click here to configure sending alert emails. Click this option to configure your settings. For more information, go to Configuring your email settings for alert notifications.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Understanding user roles

IDERA common framework provides the functionality to add, edit, and delete users and groups while also managing their roles. SQL Inventory Manager leverages this user role functionality to allow you to easily manage the instance permissions associated with your accounts.

Topics that include steps on managing user accounts and their roles include:

- How to manage users
- Managing users in the IDERA Dashboard
- Managing users in SQL Inventory Manager
- Managing users and their subscriptions
- User role permissions

There are three roles available:

- Administrator
- User
- Guest

The Administrator role has privileges to access all instances. *If you assign the User or Guest role to a user account*, IDERA allows you to select whether you want to allow the user to access all SQL Server instances or a select few. Choose the Select Specific Instance option, and SQL Inventory Manager displays the **Per Instance Tag** and **Per Instance** lists, as shown in the following image. Select a tag, and the user has access to view all instances under that tag. Note that you can select a combination of tags and individual instances. Click the tag name to view a list of all instances under that tag.

A Granting permissions through tags applies to instance tags only. A database tag does not grant Guest users access to the host server unless that server also has that tag.

User Name:	simpsons	saumya				-
	Note: Enter u	user's Windows acco	ount using the	form ''domair	n\username''	
Product: *	SQLInvento	oryManager(sim-tex	as) 🔻	Role: * F	ProductUser	
Alert Subscrip	otions			-		
Receive	e SQL Inventory	/ Manager alert ema	ils for critical i	ssues such as	availability p	oroblems
Email address						
ernon adaress						
😃 Email setting	s have not been co	nfigured yet. Click here	to configure send	ling alert emails.		
-	s have not been co Server Instance		to configure send	ling alert emails.	0	_
Access to SQL	Server Instance			ling alert emails.	<u>.</u>	-
Access to SQL	Server Instance ances 💿 Si	25	ce		0	_
Access to SQL	Server Instance ances 💿 Si ag	elect Specific Instan	ce Per Instanc	e	0	Access
Access to SQL All Inst Per Instance Ta	Server Instance ances 💿 Si ag	elect Specific Instan Access	ce Per Instance	e		Access
Access to SQL All Inst Per Instance T Instance Ta 24x7	Server Instance ances	elect Specific Instan Access	ce Per Instance Instance 2012R2\BC	e : :TTEST_SQL20		
Access to SQL All Inst Per Instance T Instance Ta 24x7 Business Criti	Server Instance ances	elect Specific Instan Access	ce Per Instance Instance 2012R2\BC 2012R2\SC	e : :TEST_SQL20 2L2012		Access
Access to SQL All Inst Per Instance T Instance Ta 24x7 Business Criti Business Hou	Server Instance ances	elect Specific Instan Access	ce Per Instance Instance 2012R2\BC 2012R2\SC AO_NODE4	e : : :TEST_SQL20 2L2012 4		
Access to SQL All Inst Per Instance T Instance Ta 24x7 Business Criti Business Hou Development	Server Instance ances	elect Specific Instan	ce Per Instance Instance 2012R2\BC 2012R2\SC AO_NODE4 AO_NODE4	e : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :	14.	
Access to SQL All Inst Per Instance T Instance Ta 24x7 Business Criti Business Hou	Server Instance ances	elect Specific Instan	ce Per Instance Instance 2012R2\BC 2012R2\SC AO_NODE4 AO_NODE4 AUT-2000-	e : : :TEST_SQL20 2L2012 4	14.	

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal	
Website		е		ity	Us	es		

User role permissions

Use the following table as a guide to the available user roles and their permissions.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager View	Administrator role	User role	Guest role
Overview			
Overview (View)	All instances	Only those instances to which the user has access	Only those instances to which the user has access
Health Check Recommendations (View, export, hide, show details, refresh)	All instances	Only those instances to which the user has access	Only those instances to which the user has access
Health Check Recommendations (Dismiss)	All instances	Only those instances to which the user has access	NOT ALLOWED
SQL Server instances (Add)	ALLOWED	ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Tags displayed in sidebar	All tags	All tags applied to at least one instance to which the user has access	All tags applied to at least one instance to which the user has access
Instance Details view	All instances	Only those instances to which the user has access	Only those instances to which the user has access
Explorer view			
Explorer (View)	All instances	Only those instances to which the user has access	Only those instances to which the user has access
Filtering attributes (Tag/Location/Owner/ Version/etc.)	ALLOWED	All tags applied to at least one instance to which the user has access	All tags applied to at least one instance to which the user has access
Instances view			
Instances list	All instances	Only those instances to which the user has access	Only those instances to which the user has access

Filtering attributes	ALLOWED	All tags applied to at	All tags applied to at
(Tag/Location/Owner/ Version/etc.)		least one instance to which the user has access	least one instance to which the user has access
Instances > Managed	or SQL Licensing tab		
SQL Server instances (Add)	ALLOWED	ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Details (View)	All instances	Only those instances to which the user has access	Only those instances to which the user has access
Refresh Data	All instances	Only those instances to which the user has access	Only those instances to which the user has access
Edit Properties	All instances	Only those instances to which the user has access	NOT ALLOWED
Edit Tags	All instances	Only those instances to which the user has access	NOT ALLOWED
Export	All instances	Only those instances to which the user has access	Only those instances to which the user has access
More Actions > Remove	All instances	Only those instances to which the user has access	NOT ALLOWED
More Actions > Disable Monitoring	All instances	Only those instances to which the user has access	NOT ALLOWED
Instances > Discovere	ed tab		
Ignore	ALLOWED	Only those instances to which the user has access	NOT ALLOWED
Auto Registration Options	ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Discover Instances	ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Instances > Ignored ta	ab		
Move to Discovered	ALLOWED	Only those instances to which the user has access	NOT ALLOWED

Administration view			
Manage Users	ALLOWED		
Add SQL Server Instance	ALLOWED	ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Import SQL Servers	ALLOWED	ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Configure Email (SMTP) Settings	ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Subscribe to Alerts	ALLOWED	ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Manage Subscriptions for All Users	ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Manage Health Checks	ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Manage License	ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Manage Tags	ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Manage Discovery Options	ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Auto Registration Options	ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
Discover Instances	ALLOWED	ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How to manage the Auto Registration Options

If you want to register all SQL Server instances every time new ones are discovered, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to automatically register them as they are continuously discovered. This option also lets you to choose which SQL Server editions you want to exclude from auto registration.

You can access the Auto Registration Options from the following views:

- Overview. Click Auto-Registration on the Status sidebar.
- Instances view > Discovered. Click Auto Registration Options on the actions items bar.
- Administration view. Click Auto Registration Options located on the Discovery section.

Below you can see the sections where you can find this option:

THE PLAN AND AND	-	1946 . BUD.	arms incer is	team and theme			(1+ B)		-
	scattering assessment	2442 14 120	The Lineson	Catabase Instances- 3	- berevous				ASMIN
tonitate	biltin - Ari					E MARCHINE A	Conut		
All weather and the	derride offer det	and present at	PT		1		and the second s	_	Transfer Street
At and they are an	6. 6. se	IO FERENCE	Socialities -	Lines -	6-	11-		Marine 1	3
The second second second	Arrest and are	II-cal +	10-10-00-	distant	ALCONE .	, Li	Advantant II	10. 2	-
armen geogeneration		ina in Tarri lik		Tradeus class	ARTIGOTOR	-	6. 10%	A	10.00
C March Server		1.8		~ existing.	There are	-	termeters	Server.	1.0.10
		A Company and A		- a (b) a wate	Art course in ant	-	· ·· ·	And And	tond.
SADATA ASSISTER STOCK PA	·	Augustere aller		A line to "Man's a	Same a	144	Advantation of	Sec.	may re
***	THE ARM OF A ALL	14/57		7 * 8 ** 80 *	States and	-		Sec.	
	++ 30	second in the start for a based on the second secon		Sector Sector	Margare	+	termeters (201.	
	- 1.481			Service.		÷	Idunati's r	10.	
COPUL CONTRACT	Role of the			manufactures and	LONG T	10	on the second	Ser.	42000
LINE I	**** A				The second	-	p 1 ak 4	200	1- 2h
COLORY A		-		aras- 225		Tet .	1.000	March 1	

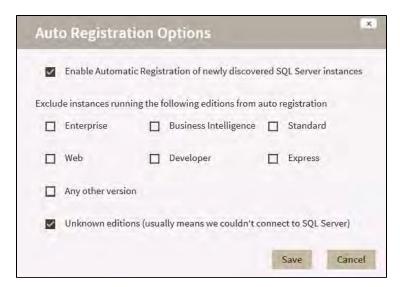
IDERA SQL Inventory Manager does not register instances that were discovered before turning on the Automatic Instance registration option and does not register more instances than the number available for your license.

The Auto Registration Options window opens. Select **Enable Automatic Registration of newly discovered SQL Server instances**. On this window IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to exclude the following editions:

- Enterprise
- Web
- Business Intelligence
- Developer
- Standard
- Express

Additionally, you can select **Any other version** when you only want the previous options to be taken into account for registration and you want to exclude any other editions.

Choose **Unknown editions** to exclude registering those SQL Server instances that IDERA SQL Inventory Manager cannot connect to.



When you enable this option, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager automatically registers newly discovered instances but it does not assign them owner, location, or any other tags; additionally, they are all registered using IDERA SQL Inventory Manager service credentials. You can later add or change this information individually from the Editing properties window or by editing several instances at once on the **Instances** view (Managed and SQL Licensing views), for more information refer to Managed instances.

 ${\it O}$

Тір

If you want to get the latest discovered instances, you can trigger the instance discovery job by clicking **Discover instances** on the same section

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal	
Website		е		ity	Us	es		

Managing Licenses

A license key is required to access all IDERA SQL Inventory Manager features. This license determines the number of SQL Server instances that you can monitor.

View your license status, add, or buy a new license key using the Manage License action. To access this option, go to the **Administration** tab, and click **Manage License** on the **Licensing** s ection.

	🎮 simpsons\administrator 🛛 👌 Adminis	stration 👔 Help
OVERVIEW EXPLORER INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION	PSearch	60
ADMINISTRATION		
Users: Give users permission to use SQL Inventory Manager. Grant access to individual servers and subscribe to alerts using the Manage Users action. Manage Users	Licensing A license is required to access SQL Inventory Manager features. View license status and add a license is License action. Manage License:	ey using the Manage
Instances SQL inventory Manager monitors SQL Server instances and their host computers. Add instances to be monitored using the Add SQL Server instance action. Add SQL Server Instances Import SQL Servers	Tags Tags are used in SQL Inventory Manager to group SQL Servers and help you organize your managed in edit and delete tags and their associated instances using the Manage Tags action. Manage Tags	stances. Greate, view,
Alert Emails SQL Inventory Manager can send email alerts to inform users about critical issues such as availability problems. To receive alert emails your must configure extending to use an email sonier available on your network and sign up to receive alert emails. Configure email (SMTP) settings Subscription to alerts Manage Subscriptions For All Users	Discovery SQL Inventory Manager automatically discovers instances on your network. You can trigger instance of You can also configure SQL Inventory Manager to automatically monitor all newly docovered instance Discovery Center Options Auto Registration Options Discover Database Instances Manage Discoverry Credentials Discovery Status	
MS SQL Server Licensing - Core Factor Tables Microsoft introduced sore licenses for MS SQL Server version 2012 and greater. To distermine # of core licenses, Microsoft provided core factor based on the server processor. The SQL Licensing view uses the core factor table to determine the number of possible cores. Devices out the Core Factor Table for the values set by Microsoft. Core Factor Table	Custom Inventory Fields Add, remove, or edit custom fields to be attached to Servers, Instances, and Databases in your environ Manage Custom Inventory Fields	uranî.
Health Checks SQL Investory Manager performs health checks against your monitored instances. You can control at a global level whether health checks are performed. Note that disabling a health check will also stop afert envels from being sind for the health check. Manage Health Checks		

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager opens a new window that displays information relevant to your current license such as type of license, status, expiration date, total licensed servers, license key, and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager repository.

If you want to add a new license key, type the key under the **New License** section, and click **App Iy**.

If you need to buy another license, go to the IDERA store.

Current License	
Type:	Trial License
Status:	ок
Expiration Date:	Sep 15, 2016
Total Licensed Servers:	Unlimited
Monitored Servers:	254
Key:	AX8H4-BNJFS-BNJFS-BNJFS-Z8969W
SQL Inventory Manager Repository:	CA-SQL2012\SQL2K8R2
New License	
1	Apply
Click here to buy more S	QL Inventory Manager

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Navigate the IDERA Dashboard web console

The IDERA Dashboard is a a common technology framework designed to support the entire IDERA product suite. The IDERA Dashboard allows users to get an overview of the status of their SQL Server instances and hosted databases all in a consolidated view, while providing users the means to drill into individual product overviews for details. The IDERA Dashboard supports multiple copies of each product installation. Click image to view full size.

In the IDERA Dashboard, all products show a common Administration tab, granted the logged-in user has administrator privileges. Selecting this tab displays the Administration view which hosts a range of options for performing administration-related actions.

OVERVIEW DETAILS VIEW ALERTS ADMINISTRATION	
ADMINISTRATION	
Users Greausers permission to use the Idera Dashboard. Create, edit and delete users with the Manage Users action. Manage Users	Configure Navigation Order Customize the order of the products on the navigation tab. Customize Main Navigation Tab Order
Instances The Iden Dishboard Iracks SQL Server instances discovered and managed by Idena products. Use Manage Instances to view and manage this list.	Configure Dashboard Views Customize the objects that display on the Dashboard Views.
Manage Instances	Customize DBA Dashboard
Products	Send Notification to All Users
The idera Dashboard hosts products that register with the dashboard. Typically this is handled at the time the product is installed or uninstalled. The Manage Products option lets you view and manage the list of registered products.	Add a warning message to notify all users about product upgrades.
Manage Products	Send Notification
Tags.	Licensing
Taps can help you organize your managed instances and databases. Taps created and updated in Idera Dathboard can be mate- available and used in other Idera SQL products. Create, Import, view, edit and delete bags and their associated instances and databases using the Manage Tags action.	View license statuses for your idena SQL products using the Manage Licenses action.
Manage Tags	Manage Licenses

The Administration menu item, available at all times while using IDERA Dashboard-associated products, also accesses the same features as the Administration view except for customizing the main navigation tab order. In addition, you can manage Maintenance Mode from the menu.

_	Manage Users	-
	Manage Instances	
	Manage Products	
	Manage Tags	
	Manage Licenses	
TIVITY SC	Customize DBA Dashboard	>
TIVITY (Maintenance Mode	-
CHAILIT	Send Notification	-

Available actions in the Administration view of the IDERA Dashboard

The Administration view of the IDERA Dashboard provides a central set of services related to specific actions such as:

- User management
- Instance management
- Product registry
- Product licensing
- Global tag management

For more information on each service and what configuration settings are available, visit each respective section.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Using the SQL Inventory Manager widgets in the IDERA Dashboard

The IDERA Dashboard Overview provides an area for users to quickly view top metrics regarding their monitored SQL Server instances.

By default, the following IDERA SQL Inventory Manager widgets appear on the IDERA Dashboard Overview:

- Instance/Database Search
- SQL Server Licensing
- Tags Cloud
- Top Databases by Activity
- Top Databases by Size

Instance / Database Search

The Instance / Database Search widget allows you to quickly locate an instance or database by typing one or more characters, and then clicking **Go**. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager returns a list of all instances and databases containing the search string. Click the name of the appropriate instance to access the Instance Details page.

AUT		Go	
Name	Туре		
SQLcompliance_AUT-SQLBI-112_SQL2012 (AUT-SQLBI-112\SQL2012)	Database 🔿		
AUT_GIR_DM12	Instance		
AUT_GIR_DM12\SQLSERVER2008R2	Instance		
AUT-2000-003\SQL2000	Instance		
AUT-2005-001\SQL2005	Instance		
AUT-2005-003\SQL2005	Instance		
AUT-2008-001\SQL2008	Instance		
AUT-2008-003\SQL2008	Instance		
AUT-2008R2-001\SQL2008R2	Instance		
AUT-2008R2-001\SQL2012	Instance		
AUT-2008R2-002\SQL2008R2	Instance		
AUT-2008R2-002\SQL2008R2_CS	Instance 🐱		

SQL Server Licensing widget

The SQL Server Licensing widget is read-only and displays data similar to the SQL Licensing tab of the Instances view.

SQL S	erver Licensing													
NSTA	NCES (418 instances) L T													_
	SQLServer	ÿ	ézsion	Edition	Hast	CPU Name	1-01 Suckets	#-OF Logical Protestators	A DI Cores	Core Factor	Possible Core Licenses	Virtual	Fally Licensed With \$4	Last Changed
	201282\5QL2012	0	SQL Server 2012 SP2 (11.0.5058.0)	18/4	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A				N/A	False	Tue Sep 70 16:37:15:64/T 2016
	ALANPRECISE961\SQL2999	0	SQL Server 2008 SP1 (10.0.2531.0)	N/A	N/A	M/A	N/A	N/A				H/A	False	Tue Sep 20 10:37:15 GMT 2016
	AUT-200ER2-002\SQL200ER2	0	SQL Server 2008 R2 SP1 (10 50 2500.0)		12/A	te/n	14/8	NUA-				NIA.	Fallso	Tue Sep 20 16:37:15 GMT 2019
	AUT-2008R2-00215Q12006R2_CS	0		68/A	82/A	NL/A.	10/A.	14/A				N/A	Ealso	Tue Sep 20 16:37:15 GMT 2016
	AUT-5Q(2005)5Q12005	0		Enterprise Edition	AUT-SQL2005	Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5620 @ 2.406Hz	2	2	-		4.0	Yes	False	Tue Sep 20 16:37:19 GMT 2016

On the action items bar of the SQL Server Licensing widget, you can find the **Export** option which allows you to choose your preferred format for exporting the information available on this widget. You can export as a **PDF**, **XLS**, or **XML** file.

Tags Cloud widget

The Tags Cloud widget is similar to the Tags section found in the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager Overview sidebar.

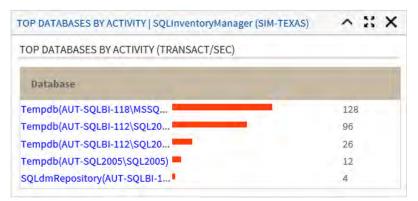


The only tags appearing in the widget have at least one instance to which the logged-in user account has access. When you click a tag in the widget, the system redirects to the Explorer view filtered by the selected tag.

A The pencil icon used to access manage tags functionality appears only to users who are logged in as an IDERA SQL Inventory Manager Administrator.

Top Databases by Activity widget

The Top Databases by Activity widget is similar to the Top Databases by Activity graph found in the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager Overview.



When you click an instance name in the widget, the system redirects to the Instance Details view for the selected instance.

Top Databases by Size widget

The Top Databases by Size widget is similar to the Top Databases by Size graph found in the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager Overview.

TOP DATABASES BY SIZE SQLInventoryManager (SIM-TEXAS)	^ :: X
TOP DATABASES BY SIZE (MB)	
Database	
SQLdmRepository_Sept_17(AU	3625.0
ADD_ENABLED2(AUT-SQL2005\	1077.5
Tempdb(AUT-SQLBI-112\SQL20	923.0
SQLdmRepository102(AUT-SQL	617.0
SQLdmRepository(AUT-SQLBI-1	233.0
<	>

When you click a database name in the widget, the system redirects to the Instance Details view for the instance on which the selected database resides.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Managing users in the IDERA Dashboard

The Users section of the IDERA Dashboard Administration view allows you to add users and groups, grant access to other team members or groups, and manage roles. For more information about user roles, see Understanding user roles. Users with administrative privileges are divided into two groups:

- **Dashboard Administrator**. Allows the user to manage access over Dashboard functions as well as individual product functions.
- **Product Administrator**. Allows the user to grant access to individual products for which they have administrative rights.

Users must be existing **Active Directory** users. Newly-added users must use their Windows user account and password to log in to your IDERA products.

To access user management in IDERA Dashboard, either select **Manage Users** from the Administration menu or click **Manage Users** on the Administration view of IDERA Dashboard.

ERVIEW DETAILS VIEW	ALERTS ADMINISTRAT	TION				
NAGE USERS						
Jser / Group						
bled Display name	Account	Туре	User/Group Detail	ls		
	simpsons\administrator	USER	Account nume: *	simpsona\saumya		
Sarah Ann Umya	simpsons\saumya	USER		Windows user account in fo	orm "domoin/accountname".	
			Display name:	Sarah Ann Umya		
			Account Enabled:	2		
			Products	SQLIoventoryMana	Role: ProductUser	×
			Product:	IderaDashboard	Role: DashboardAdminis	trator #
			Add new per	mission		
					Delete	Says Discard Ch

Adding a user in the IDERA Dashboard

In the IDERA Dashboard, you can grant access to Windows users or groups. Use the following steps to add a user account:

1. In the Manage Users view, click **Add User / Group**. IDERA Dashboard displays the User/Group Details dialog.

User/Group Details								
Account name: *								
	Windo	ws user ac	count in	form "doma	n\accountna	ame".		
Display name:								
Account Type:	۲	User	0	Group				
		Do not tir	neout th	e browser ses	sion for this	account.		
Product: *				• Role: *	1	5		
							-	
						-Save	Dis	cardichanges

- 2. Type the account name of the user to which you want to grant access. Enter a Windows user name in the format <*domain*\accountname>.
- 3. *Optional.* In the **Display name** field, type the common name you want to appear when in use.
- 4. In the Account Type field, select User or Group.
- 5. *Optional*. Check **Do not timeout the browser session for this account** if you want the user to be able to remain logged in to your IDERA products even after a period of inactivity.
- 6. In the **Product** field, select the IDERA product name to which you want to add this new user account.

If you select IDERA Dashboard in the Product field, the **Role** field allows you to select from the Dashboard Administrator and Dashboard Guest roles.

If you select a different IDERA product in the Product field, the **Role** field allows you to select from the Product Administrator, Product User, and Product Guest roles.

- 7. In the Role field, select the role you want to assign to this new user account. For more information about the permissions available to each user role, see User role permissions. *If you want to add more roles to this user account or group*, click Add More. IDERA Dashboard displays additional Product and Role fields for you to add another role.
- 8. Click SAVE.

Editing a user in the IDERA Dashboard

Simply selecting the row of an existing user account allows you to edit the account name, display name, enable or disable the user account, and add new permissions. Use the following steps to edit a user or group:

1. In the Manage Users view, click the row of the account you want to edit. IDERA Dashboard displays the User/Group Details dialog, populated with the known detail for that account.

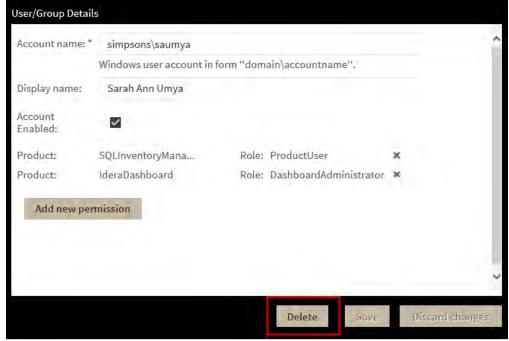
Account name: *	simpsons\saumya				
	Windows user account in f	orm "dom	ain\accountname''.		
Display name:	Sarah Ann Umya				
Account Enabled:					
Product:	SQLInventoryMana	Role:	ProductUser	×	
Product:	IderaDashboard	Role:	DashboardAdministrator	×	
Add new per	mission				

- Make the necessary changes. If you want to add more roles to this user account or group, click Add New Permission. IDERA Dashboard displays additional Product and R ole fields for you to add another role.
- 3. Click **SAVE**.

Removing a user from the IDERA Dashboard

Clicking **Delete** for an existing user account or group allows you to remove that account from access to the IDERA Dashboard. Use the following steps to delete a user or group.

1. In the Manage Users view, click the row of the user account or group that you want to delete. IDERA Dashboard displays the User/Group Details dialog.



2. Click **Delete**. IDERA Dashboard displays a warning message that requires a confirmation

whether you want to delete that selection.

3. Click Yes. IDERA Dashboard removes the user account or group and they can no longer access the IDERA Dashboard using the account. *If you did not mean to delete the selected* account, click No.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Managing instances in the IDERA Dashboard

The IDERA Dashboard tracks SQL Server instances, discovered and managed by different IDERA products. The Instances section of the Administration view allows users to view and delete registered instances.

To view coverage or remove registered instances that no longer exist in your SQL Server environment, either select **Manage Instances** from the Administration menu or click **Manage Instances** on the Administration view, and the Managed Instances window displays. The View filter allows you to select from:

- All Lists all instances discovered in your SQL Server environment and network.
- Managed Lists only those managed instances in various IDERA products.
- Unmanaged Lists instances discovered on the network but not registered.

Removing an instance from the IDERA Dashboard

Clicking the Delete icon for an existing instance allows you to remove instances that no longer exist in your environment. Use the following steps to delete an instance.

- 1. In the list of instances, click the **Delete** icon for the instance that you want to delete. IDERA Dashboard displays a warning message that requires a confirmation whether you want to delete that selection.
- Click Yes. IDERA Dashboard removes that instance and users can no longer access that instance through the Dashboard. *If you did not mean to delete the selected* instance, click No.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Managing products in the IDERA Dashboard

The IDERA Dashboard hosts IDERA products that register with the dashboard. You must register a product for the associated features to function with IDERA Dashboard. While the product is registered during installation, there may be an occasion when you must manually register the product after installation.

To access product management in IDERA Dashboard, either select **Manage Products** from the Administration menu or click **Manage Products** on the Administration view of IDERA Dashboard.

OVERVIEW DE	TAILS VIEW	ALERIS AD	MINISTRATION					
MANAGE PR	DUCTS							
SEARCH					Edit Product			
Register a Product Product	Version	Registered	Location	Credentials	Product Name	SQLInventoryManager(sim-texas)		
IderaDashboard SQLInventoryMa	3.0.3.70	Sep 01, 2016 02:0 Sep 01, 2016 02:0	CA-SQL2012 http://CA-SQL2012-9	simpsons\admini	Instance Name	sim-texas		
					Version	2.3.0.1		
					Registeral	Sep 01, 2016 02:01 PM		
					Location	http://CA-SQL2012:9275/SQLInventoryk		
					Connection User	simpsons\administrator		
					Connection Password			
					10			
						Eancel Save	Delete Migrate	product
					1	- Same	milete million	Inquint

Registering a product in IDERA Dashboard

Typically, registration is handled at the time the product is installed or uninstalled. The Manage Products feature lets you register, view, and manage the list of registered products.

Use the following steps to register a product.

1. In the Manage Products view, click **Register a Product**. IDERA Dashboard displays the Add a Product to IDERA Dashboard dialog.

Product:	*	
Display Name :		
	Unique display name helps you distinguish different instances of the same product, if you have multiple installs. We recommend display name using location or function. "DiagnosticManagerWest" or "DiagnosticManagerProd".	
Host:		
Port:		
Product Adminis	strator	
User Name :		
Password:		

- 2. Select the product you want to register from the available list.
- 3. Type a unique display name to help distinguish this instance from another instance if you have multiple installations of the same product. IDERA recommends a display name using the location or function, such as "DiagnosticManagerWest" or "DiagnosticManagerProd."
- 4. Type the name of the host instance where this product resides.
- 5. In the **Product Administrator** section, type the user name and password for the administrator account using the *domain\username* format.
- 6. Click **Register**. A confirmation message appears warning you that the system logs out your session upon continuing.
- 7. Click **Yes**. Log in to begin using the newly-registered product.

Editing a product in IDERA Dashboard

Use the following steps to register a product.

1. In the Manage Products view, select the product for which you want to change details. IDERA Dashboard displays the related information in the Edit Product dialog.

Product Name	SQLInventoryManager(sim-texas)	
Instance Name	sim-texas	
Version	2.3.0.1	
Registered	Sep 09, 2016 09:50 AM	
Location	http://CA-SQL2012:9275/SQLInventoryN	
Connection User	simpsons\administrator	
Connection Password		

2. Make the necessary changes, and then click **Save**.

Removing a product from the IDERA Dashboard

Use the following steps to remove a product from registration in IDERA Dashboard.

- 1. In the Manage Products view, select the product you want to remove from IDERA Dashboard.
- 2. Verify that the Edit Product dialog displays the information for the correct product, and then click **Delete**. IDERA Dashboard displays a warning message that requires a confirmation whether you want to unregister that selection.
- 3. Click **Yes**. IDERA Dashboard unregisters the product and users can no longer access that product.

Migrating a product to another IDERA Dashboard installation

Users who have multiple IDERA products also may have more than one version or installation of the IDERA Dashboard. To take advantage of all of the features of the latest version of IDERA Dashboard, you can migrate your products from one version of IDERA Dashboard to another. This process migrates data to the target version and un-registers the product from the previous IDERA Dashboard.

Use the following steps to migrate an IDERA product from one installation or version of IDERA Dashboard to another.

- 1. In the Manage Products view, select the product you want to migrate from one installation of IDERA Dashboard to another.
- 2. Verify that the Edit Product dialog displays the information for the correct product, and then click **Migrate product**. IDERA Dashboard displays the Migrate to different IDERA

Dashboard dialog.

Host:		
Port :		
Dashboard Administrator :		
Jsername :		
Password :		

- 3. Type the name of the host machine on which the target IDERA Dashboard is installed and the port in which you communicate.
- 4. In the **Dashboard Administrator** section, type the user name and password for the target IDERA Dashboard administrator account using the *domain*/*username* format.
- 5. Click Migrate. IDERA Dashboard migrates the product to the target IDERA Dashboard.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Managing tags in the IDERA Dashboard

Tags can help you organize your managed instances and databases. While you can still create a tag within any IDERA product supporting that functionality, tags created in IDERA Dashboard can be used in other IDERA SQL products. Create, import, view, edit, and delete tags and their associated instances and databases using the Manage Tags action.

To access tag management in IDERA Dashboard, either select Manage Tags from the Administration menu or click **Manage Tags** on the Administration view of IDERA Dashboard.

MANAGE TAG	is						
SEARCH:		Options	Valete Manage Tags				
Add Tag		and a second sec	Tagi	_		_	
Tag	Туре	Conflict	1451				
24x7	SQLInventoryManager(sim-texas)		Instances:	Instance	Product		
business critical	SQLInventoryManager(sim-texas)		instances.	instance			
business hours	SQLInventoryManager(sim-texas)				No Results I	naund	
development	SQLInventoryManager(sim-texas)			Add instance			
disaster recovery	SQLInventoryManager(sim-texas)						
integration	SQLInventoryManager(sim-texas)						
non-critical	SQLInventoryManager(sim-texas)						
production	SQLInVentoryManager(sim-texas)		Databases:	Instance	Database	Product	
test.	SQLInventoryManager(sim-trocas)				No Results I	Found	
<				Add Database			
			10 July 10 July 10				
					Dearene to	G. Serve Wiscon	d change

Global versus local tags

Tags created in IDERA Dashboard 3.0.x and later are known as global tags and are available to all products that are integrated with that version of IDERA Dashboard. Local tags are available only within the IDERA product in which they are created.

When you assign a global tag to an instance or database, you must wait for the synchronization job to run before the tag is available in all other IDERA products. The synchronization job runs every 15 minutes by default.

Adding a global tag in the IDERA Dashboard

In the IDERA Dashboard, you can create a global tab to be used across all SQL products. Use the following steps to add a global tag.

1. In the Manage Tags view, click **Add Tag**. IDERA Dashboard displays the Manage Tags dialog.

Editing a global tag in the IDERA Dashboard

Simply selecting the row of an existing global tag allows you to add and remove instances and databases associated with the global tag as well as change the name of the global tag itself. Use the following steps to edit a global tag.

- 1. In the Manage Tags view, click the row of the global tag you want to edit. IDERA Dashboard displays the Manage Tags dialog, populated with the known detail for that global tag.
- 2. Make the necessary changes. *If you want to add an instance or database to this global tag*, click **Add instance** or **Add database**. IDERA Dashboard displays additional fields for you to add appropriately.
- 3. Click **SAVE**.

Deleting a global tag from the IDERA Dashboard

Use the following steps to delete a global tag.

- 1. In the Manage Tags view, click the row of the global tag that you want to delete. IDERA Dashboard displays the Manage Tags dialog.
- 2. *If there are any instances or databases assigned to the tag*, remove them. You cannot delete a tag when instances are assigned to that tag.
- 3. Click **Delete tag**. IDERA Dashboard displays a warning message that requires a confirmation whether you want to delete that selection.
- 4. Click **Yes**. IDERA Dashboard removes the global tag. *If you did not mean to delete the global tag*, click **No**.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Configure navigation order in the IDERA Dashboard

The IDERA Dashboard supports multiple IDERA products, each on their own tab. You can even have more than one installation of the same product in your environment displayed on the IDERA Dashboard. Each installation appears as a tab, displaying the product name followed by a unique name entered during product installation. For this reason, IDERA Dashboard allows you to customize the tab order.

To rearrange product tabs on the IDERA Dashboard, click **Customize Main Navigation Tab Order** in the Administration view, and the Products window displays:

Customize Main Navigation Tab Order		×
		Reset to default order
IDERADASHBOARD	SQLINVENTORYMANAGER(SIM-TEXAS)	
Drag tabs over each other to re-arrange the tabs.		Close Save

Move tabs using a drag-and-drop operation. Be sure to click **Save** before leaving this window.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Configure IDERA Dashboard DBA views

The purpose of IDERA Dashboard is to host other IDERA products. These products must register with IDERA Dashboard, which is typically done at the time the product is installed or uninstalled. The Manage Products option lets you view and manage the list of registered products.

The Customize DBA Dashboard option lets you manage the objects that appear on the Overview and Details View tabs of the IDERA Dashboard.

	🎦 simpsons\administrator 🛛 Q Administration 💽 Help
OVERVIEW DETAILS VIEW ALERTS ADMINISTRATION	
ADMINISTRATION	
Users Give succe permasion to use the stora Dashboard. Shate, edit and delete sacra with the Manage Users action. Manage Users	Configure Navigation Order Gustomize the order of the products on the navigation table Costomize Main Navigation Tab Order
Instances The Idea Dealband Dadio SQL Server Instances discovered and managed by Idea products. Use Manage Instances to View and manage this Bol. Manage Instances	Configure, Dashboard Views Eustomize Ne utgets that dipoley on the Dashboard Views. Eustomize DBA Gashboard
Products The interplandance heats products their register with the distribution. Typescally this in handled at the time the product is installed or unnotated. The Hanage Yord/urts action litts you view and manage the list of registered products. Hanage Products	Send Notification to All Users add a warring mectage to hothy all user about product upgrades. Send Arotification
Tags: Tags con into you arguestry your memory dimensions and delphases. Tags created and updated in Idena Boshboard can be made available and used in obter iden 326 products. Create, moret, view, edit and delets tags and Deer associated instances and database uning the Henage Tags action. Manage Tags	Licensing Wey Jonner statues for your idens spl, products using the Menage Lormen action. Manage Licenses

To customize Dashboard views:

Click **Customize DBA Dashboard** in the Administration view, and the Customize DBA Dashboard dialog appears. Note that the **Select View** field which displays whether the changes you are making apply to the Overview or Details View of the IDERA Dashboard.

19 Th			Reset to default
ý: Tips	Hide / Show DBA Dashboard : Show I	OBA Dashboard to all users	
ne Idera Dashboard hosts oducts that register with the Ishboard. Typically this is	Add Column Remove Column	Select View : Overview	Add a widget
ndled at the time the oduct is installed or installed. The Manage oducts option lets you view d manage the list of gistered products.	Total Widgets: 5	Wi	dth(%): 33 33 34 Apply
is screen lets you manage	Choose another * X	Choose another * X	Choose another * X
credentials that the Idera shboard uses to connect to registered products as well	SQL Server Licensing	Tags SQLInventoryManager	TOP DATABASES BY ACTIVITY
manage the list of sistered products.	Settings *	Settings *	Settings *
	Choose another * X	Choose another * X	
	TOP DATABASES BY SIZE	Instance/Database Search	

In the Customize DBA Dashboard dialog you can:

• **Hide/Show DBA Dashboard**. Options allow you to display the Dashboard to all users, hide the Dashboard form all users, or display the Dashboard only to users who have permissions on two or more registered IDERA products.

- Add/Remove Column. Based on the number of widgets you want to include, you can change the number of columns for a better view.
- Width (%). Use percentages to set the width of your columns.

Be sure to click **Save** to retain your changes.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

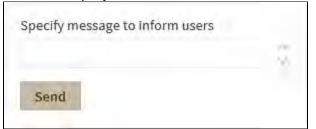
Sending notifications in the IDERA Dashboard

The Send Notification to All Users widget of the Administration view allows users to send a product upgrade warning message to all users.

	🏳 simpsons\administrator 🛛 o Administration 😭 Hel
OVERVIEW DETAILS VIEW ALERTS ADMINISTRATION	
ADMINISTRATION	
Users Give succes permission to use the ideal Bathboard. Cleate, edit and deters users with the Manage lases action. Manage Users	Configure Navigation Order Gustomize the order of the products on the new pation table Castomize Main Navigation Tab Order
Instances The Vero Subboard twolo SQL Sever Instances discovered and managed try ldens produces, Use Manage Instances to Veron and manage that Sub Manage Instances	Configure Dashboard Views Colomet Interface Unit and August Castomics Distances and August August August August
Products The iden Databaset hors products that register with the databaset. Typically this is handled at the time the product is installed of uninstalled. The Wanage Products Manage Products	Send Motification to All Users 485 e verning message to notify all users about product upproduct. Send Motification
Tags Tags control you argumate your memory dimensions and databases. Tags commit and updated in liders Databased can be made available and used in other inter 300 products: Create, monty view, edit and defect tags and their associated instances and databased using the Manage Tags action. Manage Tags	Licensing View leman statuons for your nore still, products using the Henrye Licenses action. Manage Licenses

To send a notification:

1. Select **Send Notification** in the Administration view, and the Send Notification to All Users window displays:



- 2. Type your warning message and click **Send**.
- 3. A preview of your warning displays. If you want to proceed, click OK.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Viewing information on the SQL Inventory Manager Overview

The IDERA SQL Inventory Manager Overview tab is the home page of the product. This tab provides a high-level status of your registered instances, and health check recommendations for issues found across your environment.

-CO	NEW EXPLORED INSTANC	CES	ADMINISTRI	ATION				P Search	1
							IB-IT-COMPANY For	A UP DOWN	CRITICAL
~	YOU HAVE 581 HEALTH CHECK RECO	DMMEND	ATIONS		c		Hide recommendations	243 8	67
EVEL	8 instance(s) are down. Click show details for more informati	-				Show Deta	ails Dismiss Refresh	581 🛞 Health Recomm	mndations
3			and the second						
EVEL	5 database(s) are not in a usable s Click show details for more informati	aila Dismiss Refresh	175 🧭 New Instances						
3			ON 🚺 Auto-Registrati	on					
EVEL	Unable to monitor instance TGT-8 Unable to monitor instance TGT-8RIT	iils Dismiss Refresh	The second second						
3		nanjagu	2012. 9949400	cy status is notification	Panet.			MY ENVIRONMENT	
	Knewledge Base SOL Inventory Manager is unable to	connect	to the SOL Serv	er instance, which means	it may be offline. It's important to verify the	at the server is ope	rational, and if	🤿 Instances	
	necessary, take steps to bring the se preventing access from the SQL Inve	erver bac	k online if the d	owntime is unscheduled. I	in some cases this could also mean that the	re is a network or s	security problem	Servers	
	Click here for more information.							Databases	5
EVEL	8 instance hosts are not monitore					Show Deta	iils Dismiss Refresh	Data Size	
3	Click show details for more informati	ion.						Log Size	1
EVEL	9 instance(s) are partially monito					Show Deta	sils Dismiss Refresh	O Disabled Instances	
3	Click show details for more informati	ion.						Available Licenses	Unifier
						Sh	ow all recommendations	8 Avanadore Lacianses	LUNDIC
								TAGS /	
211					mode (CA	-			
QLd	ALPA.S			m	npdb (QA	,			
QLd	ImRepos	(3,7 TB t	otal size)	m	ester (QAS.		Add SQL Server Instances		
QLd	ImRepos	(3.7 TB t	otal size) Status	m	sster (QAS	eofbas	Add SQL Server Instances Size Of OBs (
QLd hare	ImRepos.] ePoint_C] NCES (251 Instances 5,136 databases	0		794 50	tster (QAS.	ů.	Size Of DBs (
QLd hare	ImRepos.] ePoint_C.] NCES (251 Instances 5,136 databases 50). Server 2012R2/BCTEST_5012014 2012R3/S012012	00	Status Down Down	mu SC Response fine -1 me -1 me	Ister (QAS	o Q	Size Of DRs (0.0 0.0		
QLd hare	ImRepos PPoint_C NCES (251 Instances 5,136 databases 501 Server 2012R21BCTEST 5012014	0	Status Down	mu 50 Response fine -1 me	Inventory Inventory Version SQL Server 2014 RTM (12.0.2000.8) SQL Server 2012 RTM (11.0.2100.60) SQL Server 2028 RZ SP1 (10.50.2500.0)	ů.	Size Of DBs (
QLd bare STAN	ImRepos.] ePoint_C.] NCES (251 Instances 5,136 databases 50). Server 2012R2/BCTEST_5012014 2012R3/S012012	00	Status Down Down	mu SC Response fine -1 me -1 me	Ister (QAS	o Q	Size Of DRs (0.0 0.0		
QLd bare STAN	ImRepos.] ePoint_C.] NCES (251 Instances 5,136 databases 50). Server 2012R2/BCTEST_5012014 2012R2/S012012 AUT_S01A0V-005	000	Status Down Down Down	ma SC Response fine -1 ms -1 ms -1 ms -1 ms	Inventory. SQL Server 2014 RTM (12.6.200.2) SQL Server 2012 RTM (11.0.2100.60) SQL Server 2012 RTM (11.0.2100.00) SQL Server 2013 RTM (11.0.2100.00) SQL Server 2013 RTM (11.0.2100.00) SQL Server 2016 RTM (11.0.2100.00) SQL Server 2016 RTM (11.0.2100.00)	0 0 10	Size Of ORs (0.0 0.0 87.0		
QLd bare	ImRepos.] ePoint_C] SQL Server 201282/BCTEST_SQL2014 2012821SQL2012 AUT_SQL8024.005 DM_CT_W2012[SQL22016WITNESS	0000	Status Down Down Down Down	ma SO Response fine -1 ms -1 ms -1 ms -1 ms -1 ms	Inster (QAS	0 0 10 5	Size Of BRc (0.0 0.0 87.0 65.8		
QLd	ImRepos.] ePoint_C] SQL Server 201282/BCTEST_SOL2014 201282/SOL2012 AUT_SOLNOV-005 DM-CT_W20121SOL22015WITNESS DWM_W03-015OL2000	0000000	Status Down Down Down Down Down	Response fine -1 me -1 me -1 ms -1 ms -1 ms -1 ms -1 ms -1 ms	ster (QAS. (Inventory) Version SQL Server 2014 8714 (12.0.200.8) SQL Server 2013 RTM (11.0.210.60) SQL Server 2018 GTP3.3 (13.0.1000.201) SQL Server 2018 GTP3.3 (13.0.1000.201)	0 0 10 5 6	Size Of DRs (0.0 0.0 87.0 65.8 41.7		
STAN	ImRepos.] ePomL_C] SQ1 Server 2012R2IBCTEST_SQ12014 2012R2ISQ12012 AUT_SQ1NOV_005 DM_CT_W2012SQ122016WTINESS DWM_W03_011SQ12000 SE-ASTR01MAME02008 IGT_BRITISHISQ12012 WS2012_R2ISQ12012	00000000	Status Down Down Down Down Down Down	Response fime -1 mic -1 mic -1 mic -1 mic -1 mic -1 mic -1 mic -1 mic -1 mic	Inventory SQL Server 2014 R714 (12.0.2000.8) SQL Server 2014 R714 (12.0.2000.8) SQL Server 2012 RTM (11.0.2100.60) SQL Server 2012 RTM (11.0.2100.60) SQL Server 2012 RTM (10.0.2500.0) SQL Server 2016 RTP(3.3) (13.0.1000.281) SQL Server 2006 RTM (8.0.194.0) SQL Server 2001 SP1 (10.0.1531.0) SQL Server 2001 SP1 (10.0.1531.0) SQL Server 2001 SP1 (10.0.300.60) SQL Server 2012 RTM (11.0.3100.60)	0 0 10 5 6 11 100 17	Size Of OBs (0.0 87.0 65.8 41.7 1.723.7 6.145.7 144.1		
STAN	ImRepos.] PomLC] SQL Server 20128215012012 20128215012012 20128215012012 20128215012012 20128215012012 20128215012012 20128215012012 2015012012 DH CT W2012150122015012501 SL ASTROMAND22008 TG1-BRITISHIS012012 W52012 2812012012 AO_N0DL4	000000000	Status Down Down Down Down Down Down Down Down	mi SO Presponse filme -1 mis -1 mis -	Inventory Version SQL Server 2014 RTM (12.0.200.3) SQL Server 2012 RTM (11.0.2100.60) SQL Server 2018 RTM (11.0.50.350.0) SQL Server 2018 RTM (11.0.3120.60) SQL Server 2018 SF3 [1.0.6220.0) 11.0.3126.0 (11.0.3126.0)	0 0 10 5 8 11 100 17 9	Size Of OBS (0.0 87.0 55.8 41.7 1.723.7 6.945.8 148.1 552.8		
STAN	ImRepos.] ePoint_C] sql Server 2012821801581 S012014 20128218012012 20128218012004 005 DM-CT-W00121S0122015012000 SE-ASTR01MAME02009 EG-BRITISHIS012012 WS7012 R21S012012 WS7012 R21S012012 A0, N00E4 A0, N00E41S012014	0000000000	Status Down Down Down Down Down Down Down Down	Response fime -1 mis -1 mis	ster (QAS (Inventory: SQL Server 2014 RTM (12.0.2000.8) SQL Server 2014 RTM (11.0.2100.60) SQL Server 2018 RTM (11.0.2100.60) SQL Server 2018 RTP (10.0.2531.0) SQL Server 2008 RTP (10.0.2531.0) SQL Server 2008 RTM (11.0.2100.60) SQL Server 2013 RTM (11.0.2100.60) SQL Server 2014 RTM (12.0.2000.8)	0 0 10 5 6 11 100 17 9 36	Size Of Oils (0.0 87.0 65.8 41.7 1.723.7 6.145.7 1441 562.8 562.8 327(53.6		
QLd	ImRepos.] PomLC] SQL Server 20128215012012 20128215012012 20128215012012 20128215012012 20128215012012 20128215012012 20128215012012 2015012012 DH CT W2012150122015012501 SL ASTROMAND22008 TG1-BRITISHIS012012 W52012 2812012012 AO_N0DL4	000000000	Status Down Down Down Down Down Down Down Down	mi SO Presponse filme -1 mis -1 mis -	Inventory Version SQL Server 2014 RTM (12.0.200.3) SQL Server 2012 RTM (11.0.2100.60) SQL Server 2018 RTM (11.0.50.250.0) SQL Server 2018 RTM (11.0.210.60) SQL Server 2012 RTM (11.1.0.210.60)	0 0 10 5 8 11 100 17 9	Size Of OBS (0.0 87.0 55.8 41.7 1.723.7 6.945.8 148.1 552.8		

Health Check Recommendations

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager performs health checks on your registered instances to help you monitor the most important issues across your environment. For more information about the health checks performed by IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, see What Health Check Recommendations are available with SQL Inventory Manager?

On this section of the Overview tab, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager shows you the most critical health check recommendations for your environment, grouped by health check type, and ordered by level of criticality, where:

• Level 3 = critical

- Level 2 = warning
- Level 1 = informational

If you have no health check recommendations, you will see the message: All instances are passing their health checks.

Click Show Details or click the name of the health check recommendation to:

- view a list of instances or databases affected by the respective health check.
- individually **Dismiss** the health check recommendation.
- individually **Refresh** the status of a database or instance.
- view the knowledge base detail about the specific health check recommendation.

To close this view of the details, click Hide Details.

When you have multiple instances listed under a single health check recommendation, you can dismiss the information for an individual database or instance but you can also choose to **Dismis s** the whole health check recommendation by clicking Dismiss at the top level of the recommendation.

Use Refresh to get the most updated information for a specific health check recommendation.

Dismissing Health Check Recommendations

Dismissing a health check recommendation causes IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to ignore this recommendation temporarily. You do not get alerts until the health check passes and then goes into an alert status again.

 ${}_{\oslash}$

0

Тір

When you dismiss a health check recommendation, a dialog window opens to confirm this action, you can enable the option **Do not show this warning again** so that IDERA SQL Inventory Manager does not prompt this warning message each time you dismiss a health check recommendation.

Exporting health check recommendation reports

At the top of the Health Check Recommendations section, you can find the **Exporting reports** o ption. Use this feature to export:

- **Summary of recommendation categories**. The overview displays a summary of all health checks recommendations grouped by categories of health check recommendations. This option allows you to export this summarized information.
- Details for all recommendations. By using this option, you can export a report that

includes all available health check recommendations in detail.

• **Details for selected categories**. With this option you can select those categories of health check recommendations you want to export. For example, you can choose to have a report for all databases that do not have a backup or for all the instances that are not monitored.

You have three formats for exporting your reports: **PDF**, **XLS**, and **XML**. Choose one of these options, and then click **Export**.

Databases Graphs

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager provides you bar graphs of the most important databases from your environment. You can get a view of the largest and busiest databases across your instances.

TOP DATABASES BY SIZE (MB)	• TOP DATABASES BY ACTIVITY (TRANSACTIONS/SEC) tempdb (QA	•
DB4_MERLIN	tempdb (QA	
DB1_ALPA_S	tempdb (TEP	
SQLdmRepos.	master (QAS	•
SharePoint_C	SQLInventory	

Instances

This section provides you with a table of all the registered instances on your environment. It displays information about the instances status, response time, SQL Server version, number and size of databases per instance. You can click any of the column headers to order the table by the respective field.

On this section, you can also add new instances by clicking the **Add SQL Server instance** optio n located on the top right section of this table. For more information on how to add instances, refer to Add SQL Server instances.

By clicking the gear icon next to an instance name, you can perform the following specific actions for that instance:

- **Refresh Data** Click this option to update information.
- **Disable Monitoring** Go to Disabling instances for more information.
- **Remove** Refer to Removing instances Removing instances for guidance on this section.
- Decommission Refer to Decommissioned instances for more information.
- Edit Instance Properties Refer to the Edit instance properties for more information.

\odot

Tip

You can also access an instance details view by clicking directly its name. Go to Viewing instance details, for more information on this view.

	SQL Server		Status	Response Time	Version	# Of DBs	Size Of DBs (
D	2012R2\BCTEST_SQL2014	0	Down	-1 ms	SQL Server 2014 RTM (12.0.2000.8)	0	0.0
D	2012R2\SQL2012	0	Refresh Data		SQL Server 2012 RTM (11.0.2100.60)	0	0.0
D	AUT-SQLNOV-006	0	Disable Monitoring Remove		SQL Server 2008 R2 SP1 (10.50.2500.0)	10	87.0
9	DM-CT-W2012\SQL22016WITNESS	0	Decommission	and the second se	SQL Server 2016 CTP3.3 (13.0.1000.281)	5	65.8
D	DWM-W03-01\SQL2000	0	Edit Instance Prope	erties Froms	SQL Server 2000 RTM (8.0.194.0)	6	41.7
D	SF-ALPACAONE\SQL14	0	Down	-1 ms	SQL Server 2014 SP1 (12.0.4100.1)	6	95.8
D	SF-ALPACAONE\SQL2012	0	Down	-1 ms	SQL Server 2012 SP2 (11.0.5058.0)	11	173.5
D	TGT-BRITISH\SQL2012	0	Down	-1 ms	SQL Server 2012 RTM (11.0.2100.60)	100	6,145.7
D	WS2012 R2\SQL2012	0	Down	-1 ms	SQL Server 2012 SP3 (11.0.6020.0)	17	148.1
0	SF-ALPACAONE\SQLEXPRESS	0	Slow	14,448 ms	13.0.407.1 (13.0.407.1)	24	740.4

Status Area

On the right side of the overview, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager provides a summary of the status and contents of your environment that includes:

- The number of Instances that are up, down or critical.
- The number of Health Recommendations.
- The number of newly discovered instances. Click **New Instances** and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the list of recently discovered instances. For more information, go to Discovered Instances.
- If the Auto-Registration option is off or on. You can click this option to enable or disable it. For more information, refer to Auto registration options.
- A summary of your environment with the number of instances, databases, data size, log size, disabled instances, ad available licenses. You can click these options to access the following information
 - Instances Get a list of all managed instances.
 - Databases Get a view of your databases count filtered by tags.
 - Data Size Get a view of your data size filtered by tags.
 - Log Size Get a view of your log size filtered by tags.
 - **Disabled instances** Get a view of all your managed instances, ordered by status.
 - Available licenses Access this option to view your current license, add, or buy another one. For more information, refer to Managing licenses.
- A section of the most used Tags. You can click the pencil icon to manage all tags. For more information, refer to the Managing all tags section.

Take into account that IDERA SQL Inventory Manager rounds off data so there may be minor discrepancies between the size data displayed in the Summary and Instances section of the Overview tab.

0

Тір

If you click on a tag name, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays a view of your environment's data size by instance, filtered with the respective tag.

u₽ 243	DOWN	CRITICAL 67
584 🔫	Health Recom	mendations
175 🥝	New Instances	1.
on 🔘	Auto-Registrat	tion
MY ENV	IRONMENT	
🧐 Instanc	es	251
Servers		147
🗎 Databa	ises	5,136
🛃 Data Si	ze	2 TB
Log Size	e	1.7 TB
S Disable	d Instances	0
🖉 Availab	le Licenses	Unlimited
TAGS /		
	est Business Hours P Business Critical 24x7	roduction Disaster Recovery Non-Critical

① Tags font size represents the most used tags. The bigger the font size, the greater the number of instances that belong to that tag.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more > >

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Exploring your instances

The IDERA SQL Inventory Manager Explorer tab lets you explore the instances and databases of your environment. You can choose different views and filters in order to learn more about the data and activity of your SQL Servers instances.

The following is an example of the many options for exploring the information on your environment:

- You can select to show data size by instance/database tags to see which of your tags contain the most data.
- Then, you can select a tag name to get more specific information.
- Finally, you can access the tagged instances to get a view of your data size by instances/databases and filtered with the respective tag.

Like this example, you have many different options to select the information you want to see from your environment. By using tags, owners, and locations from your SQL Servers instances, you get significant advantages from this section.

Choosing the information you want to see

The **View Selection** section allows you to choose what specific information or under which main parameter you want IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to display the information.

You can select to View the following type of information:

- Instance count
- Database count
- Data size (MB)
- Log size (MB)
- Activity (transactions per second)
- Database on Availability Group



Understanding the Databases on Availability Group view

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to explore by **Databases on Availability Group**. Depending on need, you can monitor any member of the AlwaysOn Availability Group and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays information about the primary node, secondary nodes, and databases that are in the AlwaysOn Availability Group including:

- Database Name
- Listener
- Primary Node
- Secondary Node
- Owner

OVERVIEW EXPLORER	INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION			Trial Version, Valid-entil Oct 04, 2016.	P Search
View Selection View DB on Availability Group	CURRENT VIEW DB on Availability Group by I	Database			
By Database	A DATABASES (16/16 Databas	es)			Export ShowTop: 100 500 A
Filtering Load Explorer lavorite Save as Explorer favorite	• Database Name	Listener	Primary Node	Secondary Node	Owner
INSTANCE TAGS	SQLSIMDashboard	ANG SIM LISTI	QA-5QLCM-001(5QL20L2	CM-W/H2012R2\SQL2012	SIMPSONS\Administrator (CM- Wirz02382)SQL2012) SIMPSONS\Administrator (QA-SQLCM- 801\SQL2012)
DATABASE TAGS	SQLSIMRepository	MAG_SIM_LISY1	QA-SQLCM-001/SQL2013	CM-WIN2012R2/5QE2012	SIMPSONS/Administrator (CM- WNR201282/SQL2012) SIMPSONS/Administrator (QA-SQLCM- 001/SQL2012)
WINER P.	group3	N/6	55-ALWY5NZ01262	55-ALWYSN201201	SIMPSONS(Administrator (SS- ALWYSN201201) SIMPSORS(Administrator (SS- ALWYSN201202)
NAJOR VERSION	alwyson08db03	xx-alwyslint03	SS-ALWYSN201703	SS-ALWYSN201204	SIMPSONS(administrator (SS- ALWYSN201205) SIMPSONS(Administrator (SS- ALWYSN201204)
EDITION	SQ4 safeBackupTimes	N/A	SS-AUWYSN2032B1	SS-ALWYSN201202, SS-ALWYSN201203, SS-ALWYSN201204	STMPSONS (Administrator (SS ALWYSN201201)
	18 Intal Yours 5 1 Numa ja	er botte-			He a le M
MINOR VERSION					
NSTANCE +					
DATABASE F					
ISTENER					

If you not only want to receive static information about AlwaysOn Availability Group databases but also want to monitor health checks of all nodes or track statuses of databases that are not in the AlwaysOn Availability Group, you must add all of the nodes in which you are interested. Because the listener is simply a virtual network name that points to physical instance in a primary or secondary replica of an AlwaysOn Availability Group, you are responsible for the correct AlwaysOn Availability Group configuration.

Additional options

Then you choose to see the previous selected information delimited **By** the following options:

- Instance
- Instance tag
- Owner
- Location
- Minor server version
- Major server version
- Edition
- Database (Type the name of the database. This field accepts wildcards.)
- Database tag
- Listener (Database and Listener filters allow you to filter for specific items when you are trying to get a list of databases on availability groups.)

OVERV	IEW EXPLORER	INST	ANCES
View S	election		C
View	Database Count	Ψ.	D
Ву	Instance		
-	Instance		
Filteri	Owner	î	Q
	Location	- 8	Q
NSTAN	Instance Tag	- 1	A
	Minor Version		A
DATABA	Major Version		s
JATABA	Database Tag		0
OWNER			T

As a result, you may be able to see information such as database count by instance, instance count by location, data size by owner, and other interesting information from your environment. Take into account that some options may only be available depending of what you choose in the **View** and **By** fields.

You can enable the option **Applying filter as it changes** to have immediate information, or you can disable this option when you want to make your selections first and see the requested information after you finish.

Using filters to refine what information you see

After you choose what data you want to see and by which parameter, you can also optionally select from the group of filters to narrow your search criteria. This section contains the following options:

Instance Tags

This option allows you to determine a specific instance tag or tags for your selection. When you click the drop down menu of this section, you can sort the list of tags by name or count, and then choose the tag or tags that you want to include in your selection.

To access to the complete list of tags, click **more**. If you want to remove your selections, click **Re move tag filters**.

Database Tags

This option allows you to determine a specific database tag or tags for your selection. When you click the drop down menu of this section, you can sort the list of tags by name or count, and then choose the tag or tags that you want to include in your selection.

To access to the complete list of tags, click **more**. If you want to remove your selections, click **Re move tag filters**.

Owner

This option allows you to determine a specific owner or owners for your selection. When you click the drop down menu of this section, you can see a list of all your environment's owners. Choose the owner or owners that you want to include in your selection.

To access to the complete list of owners, click **more**. If you want to remove your selections, click **Remove owner filters**.

Location

This option allows you to determine a specific location or locations for your selection. When you click the drop down menu of this section, you can see a list of all your environment's locations. Choose the location or locations that you want to include in your selection.

To access to the complete list of locations, click **more**. If you want to remove your selections, click **Remove location filters**.

Instance

This option allows you to determine a specific instance or instances for your selection. When you click the drop down menu of this section, you can see a list of your registered instances. Choose the instance or instances that you want to include in your selection.

To access to the complete list of instances, click **more**. If you want to remove your selections, click **Remove instance filters**.

Version

This option allows you to determine a specific version or versions for your selection. When you click the drop down menu of this section, you can see the list of all available versions, choose the version or versions that you want to include in your selection.

To access to the complete list of versions, click **more**. If you want to remove your selections, click **Remove version filters**. On the top section of the filtering options, click **Clear** to quickly remove all your chosen filters and select new ones.

As you filter your information, the options you select appear on the top section of your graphs. You can uncheck from this section to individually remove filters.

Viewing filtered information

After you specify the filters you need, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays graphs to provide a visual representation of the data you have selected. The bar and pie graphs let you quickly get

a glance of your environment according to your parameters.

You can also choose how many instances IDERA SQL Inventory Manager will display on your graphs by selecting the top **100**, **500**, or **All** instances. This option is located at the bottom right side of your graphs.

Below these graphs, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager shows you a table of the information that corresponds to your selection.

You can click a database or instance name to access its respective details. For more information on what is available on these views, refer to Viewing Database Details or Viewing instance details respectively.

Saving your filtering criteria

Creating a useful filter to "weed out" unnecessary information takes time but is important when managing large environments. As a result, you may want to save that filter for future use. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to save filters for use in the Explorer and Instances views. Simply create the filter, and then click **Save as Explorer favorite** or click **Save as Instances favorite**, depending on which view you are in when creating the filter. To use that filter, click **Loa d Explorer favorite** or click **Load Instances favorite**.

Drill-down options for locating more specific information

Drill down to view by instances

When you view high-level objects such as tags, owners, locations, or versions, you can drill down to see their respective instances by clicking the arrow icon next to the object you want to see more specific information.

Click \checkmark and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager changes your selection to View by Instances and filters it according to the tag, owner, location or version you selected before.

You can go back to your previous view by clicking ^ on the top left section of your instances table.

Drill down to view by databases

When you are viewing your information by instances, you can drill down one more level and view by databases.

Click \checkmark next to the instance you want to see its respective databases, and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the list of databases that belong to the respective instance. The view changes to **View by Databases** and filters it by the selected instance.

You can go back to the previous view by clicking ^ on the top left section of your databases list.

Exporting Explorer view information

You can export the information available on the Explorer view, by clicking the **Export** option on the right-bottom side of your graphs and selecting your preferred format for Exporting: **PDF**, **XLS**, or **XML**.

			9	0				
QA-LOVEJOY							QA-LOV	EJOY\SQL2
QA-WVISTA							QA-WVIS	STA-DM75
AUT-HOOVE							• AUT-HO	OVER\SQL2
AUT-HOOVE					1000		aut-ho	OVER\SQL2
SP-CLUSTER01							SP-CLUS	STER01
AUT-HOOVE							 AUT-HO 	OVER\SQL2
QA-PERFOR							QA-PER	FORMANCE
IGT-BRITISH							TGT-BRI	ITISH\SQL
QA-GHOST\						<u> </u>	1/2	071 COL 200
TGT-BRITISH								
NSTANCES (100/254 Instances 3	.4 TB total s	ize)					Export SI	how Top: 100 500 A
Instance Name		Status	Response	Version	Databases	P 4 1	Export as PDF Export as XLS e (. Activity (
QA-LOVEJOY\SQL2008	0	Up	3 ms	SQL Server 2008 SP3 + hotfix	240		Export as XML	3
				SOL Server				

You can set the number of instances you want IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to show per page, go to the bottom of the page, type the number you require, and then press **Enter**.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more > >

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Viewing BI Services

To access the BI Services view, go to the **Instances** tab, click **Database Instances** and select **B I Services** from the menu.



The BI Services view allows you to see relevant information for discovered BI services. You can access the following information in the BI Services view:

Service Name: The name of BI the service.

Server/Instance Name: The instance name were the service is located.

BI Services: The type of service, for example SSRS, SSAS or SSIS

Status: The service status.

Version: The MS SQL Server version and build number.

Edition: The MSQL Server Edition.

Discovered: Displays the date and time when a BI service is discovered.

denings a					C			
	FLORE SPECIAL	-			1441 MA			
And international	Ri Senderer							
antini Antini								
	Cross may	1204-008-010	a same	Piller .	+ 10		110-00	
8 M	1 new we	a 50-	10	1011	Al and a	insis and	in a water	
and the second	i fridtin	4430	-	21	5		A. 17447-214	
TA MAINTA	Links	21/1	10	4.1.9	2. 3. 4. 2		Sec 10	
	- Luce sector	· sum ·		141.4	Action 1	in the set	Distant and the	
	11.00	1.2	- 2		August a			
	Lenances		0.1	1.1.1	14 AN IN		NI- 68	
	1 interview.	i ven co	-	4114	gaune 1	in the second	number.	

You can sort the order of the elements on a column clicking on a heading; for example, click **Dis covered** to order the discovered services according to their discovery date.

Other options available on the BI Services view are Filtering, Discover BI Services, and Export

Filtering

The filtering options on the left side of the BI Services view, allow you to filter the BI services you want to display. You can filter the displayed BI services according to BI Service type, Version,

and Edition. If you want to filter BI services by type, just select the respective option from the BI Service filter.

Creating a useful filter to "weed out" unnecessary information takes time but is important when managing large environments. As a result, you may want to save that filter for future use. SQL Inventory Manager allows you to save filters for use in the Explorer and Instances views. Simply create the filter, and then click **Save as Explorer favorite** or click **Save as Instances favorite**, depending on which view you are in when creating the filter. To use that filter, click **Load Explorer favorite** or click **Load Instances favorite**.

You can enable or disable the option Apply filter as it changes depending if you want to see the changes as you apply the filter, or if you prefer to select your filters first and see the results when you finish.

Discover BI services

If you want to discover BI services on your environment, click **Configure BI Services**. And refer to the **Discovery Center Options** documentation.

Export

If you want to export the information displayed on the BI Services view, go to the **Export** option, located on the action items bar, and select your preferred format for exporting (PDF, XLS, or XML). You can import your exported views on SQL BI Manager.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more >>

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Viewing all instances

The **Instances** tab provides a broad visibility of your environment. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays in this section all available instances in the following views:

- MANAGED Instances you have registered with SQL Inventory Manager.
- **SQL LICENSING** Helpful information about your instances to help you determine your SQL Server licensing requirements.
- **DECOMMISSIONED** Instances decommissioned in SQL Inventory Manager.
- **DISCOVERED** Instances discovered by SQL Inventory Manager and not registered yet.
- IGNORED Instances you have chosen not to manage with SQL Inventory Manager.

SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more > >

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Managed instances

The IDERA SQL Inventory Manager list of managed instances displays all your environment's registered instances together with their status, SQL Server versions, editions, number and size of their databases, owners, locations and whether the instances are clustered.

You can click the headers of these columns to order your information; for example, click **# of DBs** to order all your instances according to the number of databases.

Ó	Instance status
	Next to the instance name, you can find the following icons that represent the instance status:
	Instance up Instance down Disabled instance Instance not available Auth entication failure
0	Тір
	You can set the number of instances you want SQL Inventory Manager to show per page.

Go to the **Display** option at the bottom of the page, type the number you require, and then click **Refresh.**

Available individual instance actions

When you select one instance, you can perform any of the following actions:

- View Details
- Refresh Data
- Edit Instance Properties
- Edit Tags
- Export
- Decommission
- Disable Monitoring
- Remove
- Add SQL Server Instance
- Edit MS SQL License Info

OVERVIEW EXPLORER INS	ANCES ADMINISTRATION						P Search	0
Filtering Load Instances favority Save as Instances davorite	Database Instances	- Managed 🔹						
INSTANCE TAGS	Managed (755) SQL Licens	ing (255) Decommissioned (0)	Discovered (0)	1	gnored (174)			
OWNER .	INSTANCES (255 Instances 5,133 Dar		Export • More Act	005.*				
LOCATION	SQL Server	Status Version	Export as PDF Export as XLS	# 01 Dits	Size Of DBs (MB) Owner	Location	Clustered	Discovery methods
MAJOR VERSION		O Disabled SQL Server 2006 R2 R7M (10.50,1600.1)		N/A	N/A		N/A	DODL
EDITION .	Increase access	SQL Server 2016 Refresh Data	Enterprise Evaluation Edition (64-810)					Browser Service, Odlac
MINOR VERSION	. WHAD12-QASSISQU2514	O Decommission 14 Disable Monitoring 0.8	Enterpidse Edition (64-Bit)	A	41.9		No	Browser Service, Odbo
	🖸 🕢 www.costa.qassisql.costa	Add SQL Server Instances 12 0.60)	Enterprise Edition (64/Bit)	4	31.4		No	Browser Service, Odbc
Apply filler as a changes	. WIN2012-QA-VM2/SQL2016_CS	C Edit Instance Properties	Enterprise Evaluation Edition (64-Bit)	9	1,252.6		No	Browser Service, Odbo
	. wincosz-QA-5WZ-SQL2012_REFS	O Edit Tags 12 Edit MS SQL License Info 0.60)	Enterprise Edition (64-0it)	4	47.1		No	Browser Service, Odbc
	. WIN-SAUMYAL\SQLSRV_2008R2	O Mp SQL Server 2008 Rz SP3 (19.59.2500.0)	Enterprise Edition (64-Bit)	é.	63,3		No	Browser Service, Odbo
		O, Up SQL Server 2014 RTM (12.0.2000.8)	Enterprise Edition (64 Bit)	5	51.9		No	Browser Service, Odbo
		O Up SQL Server 2008 R2 SP1 (10.50.2500.0)	Enterprise Edition (64-Bit)	4	76.4		No	Browser Service, Odbo
	. VCENTERSONIM_SQLEXE	O Up SQL Server 2008 R2 SP1 (10.50.2500.0)	Express Edition (64- Bit)	5	5,171.5		No	Browser Service, Odbo
		O, Up SQL Server 2012 RTM (11.0.2100.60)	Express Edition	90,	5,396.7		No	Browser Service, Odbu
			Deplay	500	Reficiel			

Viewing instance details

You can access an instance details view by selecting the instance and clicking **View Details** on the action items bar or by clicking directly on the instance name. For more information about what information is available on the instance details view, refer to Viewing instance details.

Refresh Data

If you want to refresh the collected data for an instance, select the instance and click **Refresh Data** on the action items bar. You can also find this option by clicking the gear icon next to the respective instance. You can only perform this action for one instance at a time.

Edit instance properties

Select an instance and click **Edit Properties** on the action items bar. You can also find this option by clicking the gear icon next to the respective instance. On the properties dialog window you can change the owner, location, comments, and credentials. For more information go to Editi ng instances properties.

Edit Tags

By selecting an instance and clicking **Edit Tags** on the action items bar, SQL Inventory Manager opens a new dialog window where you can add new tags or change the currently assigned tags of the selected instance. You can also find this option by clicking the gear icon next to the respective instance. For more information about editing tags for a specific instance, go to Manag e tags for a single instance.

More Actions

Under **More Actions** you can find additional options: Decommission, Disable Monitoring, Remove, and Add SQL Server instance.

Decommission

Using **More Actions**, select an instance and click **Decommission** on the action items bar to stop monitoring and alerting on that instance. You can also find this option by clicking the gear icon next to the respective instance. For more information about decommissioning an instance or database, see Decommissioned instances.

Disable Monitoring

If you want to disable the monitoring of an instance, select the instance, go to **More Actions**, and select **Disable Monitoring.** You can also find this option by clicking the gear icon next to the respective instance. For more information about disabling instances, click here.

Remove instance

If you no longer want to manage an instance, you can remove it by selecting the respective instance, going to **More Actions** on the action items bar, and selecting **Remove**. You can also find this option by clicking the gear icon next to the instance. SQL Inventory Manager displays all removed instances on the Ignored instances view. For more information about removing instances click here.

Add SQL Server instance

If you want to access the **Add SQL Server instance wizard**, go to **More actions** and select this option. The wizard opens and allows you to browse and register SQL Server instances.

Available bulk actions for multiple instances

Edit bulk properties

You can select several instances and change:

- Owner
- Location
- Credentials
- Tags

For example, if you have a new DBA, you can select all instances on this tab and click **Edit Owner** to change all instances owner at once.

You can also perform the following actions under the **More Actions** option:

- Decommission
- Disable monitoring
- Enable monitoring
- Remove
- Add SQL Server instances

To bulk edit several instances, select the instances you want to change and follow any of these paths:

- Click the option you want to perform on the action items bar: Refresh Data, Edit Owner, E dit Location, Edit Credentials, Edit Tags, Export, and More Actions including Decommi ssion, Enable/Disable Monitoring, Remove, and Add SQL Server Instance.
- Or click the gear icon next to one of the selected instances. SQL Inventory Manager opens

a dialog window that shows you on how many instances you are performing the changes.

IDERA =	SQLInventoryManager					simpsons\administrato	r O Admin	istration 😰 Help
OVERVIEW EXPLORER II	ISTANCES ADMINISTRATION						P Search	Qui
Filtering <u>Load Instances favorite</u> Save as Instances favorite	Database Instances	- Managed *						
INSTANCE TAGS	Managed (255) SQL Licens	ing (255) Decommissioned (0)	Discovered (0)	1	gnored (174)			
OWNER .	INSTANCES (255 instances 5,133 Dat Refresh Data Edit Owner Edit Le			tores Artis				
LOCATION	SQL Server	Status Version	Edition	# 01 Dits	Decommission Disable Monitoring	Location	Chattered	Discovery methods
MAJOR VERSION	D. ALAMPRECISEMES	Orgabled SQL Server 2006 R2 RTM (10.50.1600.1)		N/A	Remove Add SQL Server Instance		N/A	Odbe 🔷
		Bulk Actions for 2 Instances	Enterprise Evaluation antion (64-812)		Lui4Lu			Browser Service, Doug
HINOR VERSION	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Refresh Data Decommission	Enterprice Edition (64-84)	٠	61.9		Ho	Browsen Service, Odbic
a contraction of the second	🖸 🕢 www.2012.QASS15QL2012	C Disable Monitoring	Enterprise Edition (64/Bit)	4	31.4		No	Browser Service, Odbc
Apply fills: as it champes	C . WHIZO12-QA-VM2/SQL2016_CS	Add SQL Server Instances Remove	Enterprise Evaluation Edition (G4-Bit)	9	1,252.6		No	Browser Service, Odbc
		C Edit Owner	Enterprise Edition (64-0it)	4	47.1		No	Browser Service, Odbc
	C . WIN-SAUMYALISQLSRV_2008R2	C Edit Credentials	E Enterprise Edition (64-Bit)	ė.	63,3		No	Browser Service, Odbo
	. WIN RIKABHSSPASISQL2014	Edit Tags Edit MS SQL License Info	Enterprise Edition (64 Bit)	5	51.9		No	Browser Service, Odbu
		O up SQL Server 2008 R: SP1 (30,50,2500.0)	Enterprise Edition (64-Bit)	4	76.4		No	Browser Service, Odbo
	. VCENTERSONTM_SQLEXH	O Up SQL Server 2008 RJ SP1 (10.50.2500.0)		5	5,171.5		No	Broteser Service, Odbc
	П. тет-велібні богазака	O up SQL Server 2012 RTM (11.0.2100.60)	Express Edition	90,	5,396.7		No	Browser Service, Odbu
			Deplay:	500	Refresh			

① Take into account that **Enable Monitoring** will only be available if you have disabled instances.

Exporting Instances view information

On the action items bar of the Managed Instances view, you can find the **Export** option which allows you to choose your preferred format for exporting the information available on this view. You can export as a **PDF**, **XLS**, or **XML** file. The filters you choose on this view will be taken into account for your exported reports.

Available filtering options

On the left side of the Instances view, you have options for filtering the instances that you want SQL Inventory Manager to display on your managed instances view. You can filter these instances by Tags, Owner, Location, and Version. These options will help you get a quick view of your required instances; for example, if you want to see your managed instances filtered by a specific Owner, just choose the respective option from the Owner filter.

Creating a useful filter to "weed out" unnecessary information takes time but is important when managing large environments. As a result, you may want to save that filter for future use. SQL Inventory Manager now allows you to save filters for use in the Explorer and Instances views. Simply create the filter, and then click **Save as Explorer favorite** or click **Save as Instances favorite**, depending on which view you are in when creating the filter. To use that filter, click **Loa d Explorer favorite** or click **Load Instances favorite**.

You can enable or disable the option **Apply filter as it changes** depending if you want to see the changes as you apply the filter, or if you prefer to select your filters first and see the results when you finish.

Filtering Load Instance Save as insta	
INSTANCE TAGS	
OWNER	*
LOCATION	
MAJOR VERSION	
EDITION	
MINOR VERSION	
Apply filter as it change	5

Тір

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the filters you select on the top section of your managed instances view under **Filtered by**. You can remove filters from this section too.

(

 \odot

Access from the Overview

You can also access the **Managed** instances section by clicking **Instances** on the right sidebar of the overview. For more information, go to Viewing information on the SQL Inventory Manager Overview.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more > >

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

SQL Server Licensing view

Microsoft SQL SERVER licensing information provided within IDERA SQL Inventory Manager is based on your system information and is only for guidance.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager gathers information that allows you to determine your SQL Server licensing requirements. The SQL Licensing view shows information like the instance version, edition, host computer name, CPU name, number of logical and physical processors, and whether the server is virtual. If your instance is using core licensing, this area also displays the number of sockets and cores, the core factor, and possible number of core licenses (number of cores multiplied by the core factor), whether this instance is fully licensed with SA, and a timestamp of the most recent change to the displayed information. To access this view, go to the Instances tab, and then click SQL Licensing.

To find more information on how to determine Microsoft SQL Server licenses, refer to Microsoft Documentation.

① Decommissioned instances do not count against your license. For more information about decommissioning, see Decommissioned instances.

Available options

On the SQL Licensing view, there are multiple options available on the action items bar:

- Add SQL Server instances. Click this option to go to the respective wizard and add new SQL Server instances.
- Export. You can choose any of the following formats: PDF, XLS, or XML for exporting the information displayed on the SQL Licensing view.
- **Core Factor Table**. Click this option to open the Core Factor Table for viewing SQL Server core-specific information for your instances.

OVERVIEW EXPLORER INS	AMCES BOMINISTRATIC	2N								1	Search			.QD
Filtering: <u>Load Instances Javointe</u> Save as Instances davorite	Database Insta													
NSTANCE TAGS	Managed (255)	SQL Licensing (255)	Decominission			gnored (174)								
WINER •	INSTANCES (255 instances Add SQL Server instance		rtable											
DEATION .	SQL Server	Version	Edition	Rost	LPU Name	a Ol Sockets	e of Logical Processors	a of cures	Core Factor	Possible Core Licenses	vicual	Fully Licensed With 5A	Last Changed	
		SQL Server 2008 R2 RTM (10.50.1600.1)	36/A	N/A/	N/A	N/A	N/A	ц(A	N/A	N/A.	BUĄ.		Sep 20, 2016 11:37:33 AM	1
INOR VERSION	A0_N0064	O. (11.0.3128.0)	Enterprise Edition (64-Bit)	AO_NODE4	Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU II 5640 (E 2,67GHz	я.	4	e 11	N/A	4.0	Ves:		Sep 26, 2016 12:04:52 PM	
Apply filter as a champer		O RTM (12.0.2000.8)	Enterprise Edition (84-Dit)	AD_NODE4	Intel(R) Xkon(R) CPU E5640 @ 2.87GH2	4	4	ą.	N/A	4.0	Yes-		Sep 26, 2010 11:52:59 AM	
	Aut-2000-00315QL2000	O. SQL Server 2000 RTM (8.0.194.0)	Enterprise Edition	AUT-2003-003	Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU 65645 @ 2.40GHz	ż	ş	2	N/A	4.6	Ver		Sep 26, 2016 12:02:03 PM	
	AUT-2006-001/squ2006	0 , 9.0.1399.6 (9.0,1399.6)	Enterprise Edition (64 Bit)	AUT-2005-001	intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5645 @ 2,400H2	2	į.	2	N/A	4.0	Yes		Sep 26, 2018 12:02:02 FM	
	AUT-2005-003/SQL2005	0 , 9,0,1399.6 (9,0,1399.8)	Enterprise Edition (64-Bit)	AUT-2005-003	intel(R) Xepn(R) CPU £5645 (0 7.405Hz	z	z	z	N/A	4.0	Yey,		Sep 26, 2016 12:03:22 PM	
	AUT 2008-001/5QL2008	Q, SQL Server 3005 RTM (10.0.1600.22)	Enterprise Edition (64-Bit)	AUT-2003-001	intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU 55645 @ 2.40047	2	2	2	N/A	4.6	Ves		Sep 26, 2016 12:02:50	

You can type on the bottom section of this view the number of instances you want IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to display per page. Click **Refresh** to apply the changes.

Options available for a single instance

On the SQL Licensing view, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to perform several actions on a single instance as well as bulk actions on several selected instances.

If you select one instance you can perform the following actions:

- View details
- Refresh data
- Edit instance properties (Owner, Location, Comments and Credentials)
- Edit Tags
- Export
- More actions: Decommission, Disable Monitoring, Remove, Add SQL Server instance, Cor e Factor Table, and Edit MS SQL license info.

You can also access most of these options from the gear icon next to the selected instance. To access the instance details view, you can click directly on the instance name.

OVERVIEW EXPLORER INS	TANCES BOMINISTRATIO	N								,	P Search		_	.00
Filtering <u>Load Instances lavoirte</u> Save as Instances favorite		nces - SQL Licen	-											
ISTANCE TAGS		SQL Licensing (255)	ommission		overed (0)	ignored (174	2							
wner +	INSTANCES (255 instances)	Edit Instance Properties	Fdit Tays	Final Francist	More Actions									
осатіон	SQL Server	Versim Editio		Host	and the second se	ecommission Hisable Monito		# OI Cures	Core Factor	Possible Core Licenses	vietnal	Fully Licensed With 5A	Lest Changed	
IAJOR VERSION		©, R2 RTM N/A (10.50.1600.1)		N/A	R/A A	emove dd SQL Serve ore Factor Ta	1000	8U/A	N/A	N/A.	N/A.		Sep 20, 2016 11:37:33 AM	
INOR VERSION	No. and an	Refresh Data	(ie aut	AD_NODE4	Intel[R] Xeon(R) CPU 55640 @ 2.67GRz	4	4	•	NIA	4.0	ve:	9	Sep 25, 2010 12:0452 PM	
Apply filler as a chargest		Decommission Disable Monitoring Add SQL Server Instances	ise (oa-bit)	AO_NODE4	Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5840 @ 2.67GHz	4	4	à.	MA	4.0	Tes	П	Sep 26, 2010 11:52:59 AM	
	Aut-2000 003-5012000	Remove Edit Instance Properties Edit Tags	ise	AUT-2000-003	Intel(R) Xeon(R) EDPU E5645 @ 2,400042	÷.	į.	2	N/A	4.6	Véc		Sep 26, 2016 12:02:03 PM	
		Edit MS SQL License Info	ise in (64. 9it)	AUT-2005-001	intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU £5645 @ 2,405(U	2	1	2	N/A	4.0	Yes		Sep 26, 2016 12:02:02 PM	
	ANT-2006-003-5012005	0 , 9,0,1399.6 Entern (9,0,1399.6) Edito	prise n (64-8it)	AUT-2005-003	intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU £5645.@ 2.405Hz	a.	z	2	N/A	4.0	Yey		Sep 26, 2016 12:03:22 PM	
	AUT 2008-00219QL2008	O RTM Editio	prise	AUT-2008-001	Initel(R) Xeon(R) CPU 55645 @ 2.40GHz	2	2		N/A	4.6	Ves		Sep 26, 2016 12:02:50	

Viewing instance details

You can access an instance details view by selecting the instance and clicking **View Details** on the action items bar or by clicking directly on the instance name. For more information about what information is available on the instance details view, refer to Viewing instance details.

Refresh Data

If you want to refresh the collected data for an instance, select the instance and click **Refresh Data** on the action items bar. You can also find this option by clicking the gear icon next to the respective instance. You can only perform this action for one instance at a time.

Edit instance properties

Select an instance and click **Edit Properties** on the action items bar. You can also find this option by clicking the gear icon next to the respective instance. On the properties dialog window you can change the owner, location, comments, and credentials. For more information go to Editi ng instances properties.

Edit Tags

By selecting an instance and clicking **Edit Tags** on the action items bar, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager opens a new dialog window where you can add new tags or change the currently assigned tags of the selected instance. You can also find this option by clicking the gear icon next to the respective instance. For more information about editing tags for a specific instance, go to Manage tags for a single instance.

Export

You can export the information displayed in this view as a PDF, XLS, or XML format.

More Actions

Under **More Actions** you can find additional options: Decommission, Disable Monitoring, Remove, Add SQL Server instance, and Core Factor Table.

Decommission

Select an instance and click **Decommission** on the action items bar to stop monitoring and alerting on that instance. You can also find this option by clicking the gear icon next to the respective instance. For more information about decommissioning an instance or database, see Decommissioned instances.

Disable Monitoring

If you want to disable the monitoring of an instance, select the instance, go to **More Actions**, and select **Disable Monitoring.** You can also find this option by clicking the gear icon next to the respective instance. For more information about disabling instances, click here.

Add SQL Server instance

If you want to access the **Add SQL Server instance wizard**, go to **More actions** and select this option. The wizard opens and allows you to browse and register SQL Server instances.

Remove

If you no longer want to manage an instance, you can remove it by selecting the respective instance, going to **More Actions** on the action items bar, and selecting **Remove**. You can also find this option by clicking the gear icon next to the instance. IDERA QL Inventory Manager displays all removed instances on the Ignored instances view. For more information about removing instances click here.

If your instance is using SQL Server core licensing, you can view the current Core Factor Table values by selecting the appropriate instance, and then clicking **Core Factor Table**. These values are set by Microsoft and can help you calculate the number of possible core licenses for your physical servers. for more information about this feature, see Using the Core Factor Table.

The SQL Server Licensing view displays the following columns specific to core licensing:

- # of Sockets. Displays the number of cores per processor, whether physical or virtual.
- # of Cores. Displays the sum of all the cores on a system. For example, if a system includes six cores per processor and contains two processors, then the total # of cores is 12. note that the sum does not mix physical and virtual cores but displays each type as a separate line. Check the Virtual column for each row to determine if the core is virtual (displays "Yes") or physical (displays "No").
- **Core Factor**. Displays a numerical value that determines the number of core licenses necessary. While an administrator can change this value in the Core Factor Table, this number is provided by Microsoft based on the CPU in use.
- **Possible Core Licenses**. Displays the product of the total number of cores on a system multiplied by the **Core Factor**.
- **Fully Licensed with SA**. Check this box to remove the license count for the instance. You can also manage this setting in the Edit MS SQL Server License Information dialog box.
- Last Changed. Displays a timestamp of the most recent change to this record. Changed values include SQL Server major version, CPU name, number of processors, and total number of cores.

If you select several instances IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to perform the following bulk actions on the selected instances:

- Edit Owner
- Edit Location
- Edit Credentials
- Edit Tags
- Export
- More Actions (Disable Monitoring, Enable Monitoring, Decommission, Remove, Add SQL Server instances, and Core Factor Table)

For example, if you have a new DBA, you can select all instances on this tab and click **Edit Owner** to change all instances owner at once.

Options available for multiple instances

To bulk edit several instances, select the instances you want to change and follow any of these paths:

- Click the option you want to perform on the action items bar: Edit Owner, Edit Location, E dit Credentials, Edit Tags, Export, Disable Monitoring, Decommission, Remove, Add SQL Server Instance, and Core Factor Table.
- Or click the gear icon next to one of the selected instances. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager opens a dialog window that shows you on how many instances you are performing the changes.

OVERVIEW EXPLORER INS	TANCES ADMINISTRATIO	IN.								1	Searchu.			
Filtering <u>Load Instances favorite</u> Save as Instances favorite		inces - SQL Lice												
INSTANCE TAGS		rovided here is based on your instead of SQL Licensing (255)	ecommissione			gnored (174)								
OWNER •	INSTANCES (255 Instances)	Edit Credentials Edit 1												
LOCATION	SQL Server		tion:	Hose Hose	Disable Mon		# O/ Logical Processor	e Di Corea	Core Factor	Possible Con: Licenses	vienal	Fully Licensed With 5A	Last Thanged	
NAJOR VERSION	ALANPRECISERS1	SQL Server 2008 R2 RTM N/A (10.50.1600.1)		N/A	Remove M/F Add SQL Ser Core Factor	ver Instânce Table	4/A	и/д	N/A	N/A	8/5	п	Sep 20, 2016 11:37:33 AM	
MINOR VERSION	AD_100054	Bulk Actions for 2 inst	ances 5()	AG_NODE4	Intel (R) Xeor (R) CPU 25540 @ 2.67G tu							9	Sep 26, 2016 12:04(5) PM	
Apply littler as a changes		Disable Monitoring	ent)	AO_NODE4	Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E3640 @ 2,676Hz	a	ą	4	N/A	4,0	Yes		Sep 36, 2016 11:52:59 AM	
	au totto documento	Add SQL Server Instanc	oes .	AUT-2000-001	intel(R) Xinte(R) CPU ESERS () 7.40GHz	2	ŧ	*	H/A	4.0	-		Sep 26, 2016 12:02:03 PM	Ì
	AUT-2005-002/SQL2005	Edit Location Edit Credentials	Bit)	AUT-2005-001	Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU Ess45 @ Z.40GHz	2	1	2	N/A	4.0	YES		Sep 26, 2016 12:02:02 PM	
	AUT-2005-003/5QL2005	Edit Tags Edit MS SQL License Inf	fa Bit)	AUT-2005-002	Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5545 (E) Z.40GHZ	z	i	2	N/A	4.0	Yes		Sep 26, 2016 12:03:22 PM	
	AUT-2008-0031/SQL2008		erprise tion (64-Bit)	AUT-2068-001	Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU 65645 @ 2.40GHz	ż	2	2	N/A	4.6	Ves		Sep 26, 2016 12:02:50	

Exporting from the SQL Licensing view

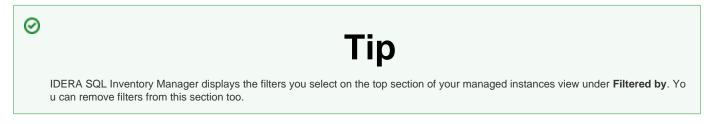
On the action items bar of the SQL Licensing view, you can find the **Export** option which allows you to choose your preferred format for exporting the information available on this view. You can export as a **PDF**, **XLS**, or **XML** file. The filters you choose on this view will be taken into account for your exported reports.

Filtering on the SQL Licensing view

On the left section of this view you can find options for filtering your instances by Tags, Owner, Location, and Version. Use these filters to quickly access specific instances that you want IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to display on this view. For example, you can choose to display the licensing information of instances that have a specific tag in your environment.

Creating a useful filter to "weed out" unnecessary information takes time but is important when managing large environments. As a result, you may want to save that filter for future use. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager now allows you to save filters for use in the Explorer and Instances views. Simply create the filter, and then click **Save as Explorer favorite** or click **Save as Instances favorite**, depending on which view you are in when creating the filter. To use that filter, click **Load Explorer favorite** or click **Load Instances favorite**.

You can enable or disable the option **Apply filter as it changes** depending if you want to see the changes as you apply the filter, or if you prefer to select your filters first and see the results when you finish.



IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more > >

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Decommissioned instances

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager users can mark instances and databases as "decommissioned" within the product, thereby preventing erroneous alerting yet retaining the data for historical purposes. Decommissioned items are not monitored, do not trigger alerts or recommendations, and do not count against your IDERA SQL Inventory Manager license. The data stored before an item is decommissioned remains in the repository database, but is only included in the Decommissioned tab in the Instances view and the Decommissioned Databases list at the bottom of the Instance Details view.

The Decommissioned tab and the Decommissioned Databases list show information about decommissioned items such as the name, timestamp of decommission, SQL Server version and edition (Instance only), recommendations (Databases only), and more. To access the Decommissioned tab, go to the **Instances** tab, and click **Decommissioned**.

Users who decommission or recommission instances and databases must be administrators within IDERA SQL Inventory Manager.

Available options

On the Decommissioned view there are two options available on the action items bar:

- Add SQL Server instances. Click this option to go to the respective wizard and add new SQL Server instances.
- **Export**. You can choose any of the following formats: PDF, XLS, or XML for exporting the information displayed on the Decommissioned view.

IDERA =	QLInventoryManager						simpsons	\administra	tor O Administration	P Help
OVERVIEW EXPLORER IN	STANCES ADMINISTRATI	ON							P Search	Qui
Filtering <u>Load Instances Javorile</u> Save as Instances Javorite	Database Inst	ances - Decon	nmissioned	e .						
INSTANCE TAGS	Managed (253)	SQL Licensing (253)	Decommissioned (2	Discovered (0)	ignored (174)					
OWNER:	INSTANCES (2 Instances) Remove Recommission	Add SQL Server Insta	nce Export *							
LOCATION	SQL'Server	Dece	mmission Date	Vertim	Edition	#-01 985	Size Of OBs (MB)	Dunier	Location	
MAJOR VERSION	ale so de succeste	Reco	mmission ^{, STPM}	5QL Server 2014 8TM (12.0.2000.8)	Enterprise Edition (64-Bit)	N/A	11/N			
EDITION	WT-2008-001/SQL2008	C. Remo	S PM	SQL Server 2008 RTM (10.0.1600.22)	Enterprise Edition (64-Bit)	N/A	H/A			
KINOR VERSION										
Maply Attor as it channes										

You can type on the bottom section of this view the number of instances you want IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to display per page. Click **Refresh** to apply the changes.

Options available when you select instances

On the Decommissioned view, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to perform several actions on a single instance as well as bulk actions on several selected instances.

If you select one or more instances, you can perform the following actions:

- Recommission
- Remove
- You can also access most of these options from the gear icon next to the selected instance. To access the instance details view, you can click directly on the instance name.

Viewing instance details

You can access an instance details view by clicking directly on the instance name. For more information about what information is available on the instance details view, refer to Viewing instance details. Decommissioned instances display a large message including the timestamp when the instance was decommissioned and to remind the user that all displayed data is for historical purposes only.

IDΞRA ≡ SQLInventoryManager	-	simpsons\:	administrator O Administration D Hel
OVERVIEW EXPLORER INSTANCES ADMINISTRAT	юм		PSearch
	Recommi	ssion Remove	UP UPTIME DESPONSE THE UP 100 % 3 ms 0 4 Health Recommendations
Decommission This server was decommissioned on Sep 26, 2016 4:43 f	M. All data displayed is for historical reference only.		0 Database Recommendations
APPLICATIONS			SQL Server 2014 (STM (S2.02-200.8) Enterprise Delition (H-Exe) Hashingin Kenningi, 2,1.47, ABJ (ST MB Mainisum Antropy, 18 (MB
Application Name	Data Last Seen		Classorer: No Databaser: No
	k « 1. /)		i og Storr i Kröft Dømer: Læsten Demmerkje
TOP DATABASES BY SIZE (MB)	TOP DATABASES BY ACTIVITY (TRANSACTIONS/SEC)	0	SQL Licensing Comments: View Configuration Settings Data last confected: Set 26, 2019 (2012) AM
sQLdmRepos.	DSJob1 humanresour		SERVER SUMMARY
SQLinventory .	IderaDáshbo		Host Server: AO_NODE4 View Server Defails
msdb	fabc		TAGS
ReportServer	lobCNew		No Togs Found
			¥.

Remove

If you no longer want to manage an instance, you can remove it by selecting the respective instance, going to **More Actions** on the action items bar, and selecting **Remove**. You can also find this option by clicking the gear icon next to the instance. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays all removed instances on the Ignored instances view. For more information about removing instances click here.

Recommission

Select an instance and click **Recommission** on the action items bar. You can also find this option by clicking the gear icon next to the respective instance. On the confirmation message dialog, verify the correct instance(s) appears, and then click **Yes**. Note that the instance disappears from the Decommissioned tab and appears on the Managed tab. Remember that this instance is now active and does count against your IDERA SQL Inventory Manager license.

If you want to access the Add SQL Server instance wizard, click Add SQL Server instance. The wizard opens and allows you to browse and register SQL Server instances.

Exporting from the Decommissioned view

On the action items bar of the Decommissioned view, you can find the **Export** option which allows you to choose your preferred format for exporting the information available on this view. You can export as a **PDF**, **XLS**, or **XML** file. The filters you choose on this view will be taken into account for your exported reports.

Filtering on the Decommissioned view

On the left section of this view you can find options for filtering your instances by Instance Tags, Owner, Location, Minor Version, and Major Version. Use these filters to quickly access specific instances that you want IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to display on this view. For example, you can choose to display the list of decommissioned instances that have a specific tag in your environment.

Creating a useful filter to "weed out" unnecessary information takes time but is important when managing large environments. As a result, you may want to save that filter for future use. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager now allows you to save filters for use in the Explorer and Instances views. Simply create the filter, and then click **Save as Explorer favorite** or click **Save as Instances favorite**, depending on which view you are in when creating the filter. To use that filter, click **Load Explorer favorite** or click **Load Instances favorite**.

You can enable or disable the option **Apply filter as it changes** depending if you want to see the changes as you apply the filter, or if you prefer to select your filters first and see the results when you finish.

Tip
IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the filters you select on the top section of your managed instances view under Filtered by . Yo u can remove filters from this section too.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more > >

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Discovered instances

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager continuously searches your network to find new SQL Server instances. To see newly discovered instances, go to the **Discovered** view on the **Instances** tab. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager shows you a list of those instances not yet monitored in your environment. From this view you can add or ignore instances.

Note

If you have the auto-registration option enabled, newly discovered instances will be automatically registered according to your settings in the Auto registration options. Those instances that were discovered before this option was enabled will remain on the Discovered view.

 IDERA SQL Inventory Manager does not discover instances hosted on Amazon Web Services or Azure. You must manually add these instances.

Actions available on the Discovered instances view

Ignoring instances

Δ

You can choose to ignore any of these discovered instances. For this purpose, mark the checkbox next to the instance you want to ignore, and click **Ignore** on the action items bar.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager no longer shows the ignored instances on the Discovered view but adds them to the Ignored view.

Auto registration options

Use these options to automatically register SQL Server instances as they are discovered. On this dialog window you can choose which SQL Server editions you want to exclude from auto registration.

Discover instances

Use this option to start a job to discover instances. Take into account that this process may take some time to complete. When you select to discover instances, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays two options:

- **Discover Instances Browser Service** lets you discover instances by using "System.Data.Sql.SqlDataSourceEnumerator" which enumerates all available SQL Server instances within the local network.
- **Discover Instances Odbc** lets you discover instances using "odbc32.dll" which gets the instances list from the system's registry data.

Adding instances

If you want to register some of these instances, select the respective checkboxes of the instances you want to add, and then click **Add SQL Server Instance** on the action items bar.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager opens the wizard for adding new SQL Server instances, and automatically adds the names of the instances you selected before. For more information on how to register SQL Server instances, go to Adding SQL Server instances.



Export reports

If you want to export the information displayed on the Discovered Instances view, go to the **Expo rt** option, located on the action items bar, and select your preferred format (**PDF**, **XLS**, or **XML**) for exporting.

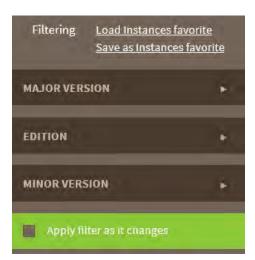
DASHBOARD SQLINVER	TORYMANAGER(SIMIBI)			Welcome Simpson	s\Administrator LOG DUT	HELP C
VERVIEW EXPLORER	INSTANCE ADMINISTRATION			1		Ge
Filtering Load Instances favorite Save as Instances favor		nces				
MINOR VERSION	Managed (1) SQL Licensing (1	Decommissioned (0) Discovered (380	Ignored (d)			
MAJOR VERSION	INSTANCES (380 instance Auto Registration Options Disco	s) ver instances Add SQL Server instance Ex	port. T			
Apply filter as it changes	SQL Server a	Version Export as P	1	Discovered	Discovery Methods	
	AUT-2008-001\5QL2008	SQL Server 2008 RTM (IL Export as X		5ep 3, 2015 5:55 AM	Browser Service, Odbi	
	AVT-2008-00315QL2008	SQL Server 2008 RTM (80.0 1600 22)	N/A	Sep 3, 2015 5-55 AM	Browser Service, Odoc	
	AUT-2008R2-001\5QL200892	SQL Server 2008 R2 SPI (10:50.2500.0)	N/A	Sep 3, 2015 5 55 AM	Browser Service, Odioc	
	AMT-2006R2-001\SI2.2012	SQL Server 2012 RTM (R (2200 60)	N/A	Sep 3, 2015 5-55 AM	Browser Service Oabc	
	AUT-2006R2-002\SQL2008R2	SQL Server 2008 92 SPI (10 S0 2500.0)	N/A.	Sep 3, 2015 5:55 AM	Browser Service, Otbc	
	AUT-2008R2-002\SQL2008R2	CS SQL Server 2008 R2 RTM (10.50 1000 I)	N/A	Sep 3. 2015 5.55 AM	Browser Service, Odbo	
	AUT 2008R2-005\SQL2008R2	5QL Server 2008 R2 SPI (10.50,2500.0)	N/A	Sep 3, 2015 5-55 AM	Browser Service, Odloc	
	AUT-2012-001/SQL2012	SQI Server 2012 RTM (ILB 2100 60)	9/A	5ep 3, 2015 5 55 AM	Browner Service Odbc	
	AUT-2012-008\SQL2012	SQL Server 2012 SP2 (11.0.5058.0)	N/A	Sep 3, 2015 5-55 AM	Browser Service, Odoc	
	AUT-201292:002	SQL Server 2012 RTM (11.0.2100.60)	N/A.	5ep 3, 2015 5.56 AM	Browser Service, Odbc	
	AVIT-201292-002\\$QL2014_CS	Sigl. Server 2014 RTM (12.0 2000-0)	12/4	Sep 3, 2015 5-55 AM	Browser Service, Odbo	
	ANT-201282-0041SQL2006_C	5 5QL Server 2006 RTM (10.0.1600.22)	98/A	Sep 3, 2015 5.55 AM	Browser Service, Odoc	
	AUT-CWT-001	N/A	N/A	Sep 2, 2015 5-57 AM	Odbe:	
	AUT-HOOVER	N/A	N/A	5ep 3, 2015 5.56 AM	Odbd	
	AUT-HOOVER\SQL7005	SQL Server 2005 SP5 (9.0.4035.0)	9/4	Sep 3, 2015 5-55 AM	Browset Service, Odbic	
	AUT-HOOVER/SQL2008	SQL Server 2006 R7M (ID.0 8000 22)	71/A	Sep 3, 2015 5-55 AM	Browser Service. Odoc	
	IT ANT MOOVEDIED 2012	SOL Service 2012 SDL ID 0 \$000 01	N/A	Son \$ 2015555 AM	Receiper Service Pidler	

Available options on the Discovered Instances view

On the left side of the Discovered Instances view you have the option for filtering instances by **Mi nor Version** or **Major Version**. If you want to filter by specific versions, select them from this section.

Creating a useful filter to "weed out" unnecessary information takes time but is important when managing large environments. As a result, you may want to save that filter for future use. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager now allows you to save filters for use in the Explorer and Instances views. Simply create the filter, and then click **Save as Explorer favorite** or click **Save as Instances favorite**, depending on which view you are in when creating the filter. To use that filter, click **Load Explorer favorite** or click **Load Instances favorite**.

Enable or disable the option **Apply filter as it changes** depending if you want to see the changes as you apply the filters, or if you prefer to select your filters first and see the results when you finish.



 \odot

Тір

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the filters you select on the top section of your Discovered instances view under **Filtered by**. You can remove filters from this section too.

 \odot

Тір

You can set the number of instances you want IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to show per page, go to the **Display** option at the bottom of this view, type the number you want, and click **Refresh**.

Manage your discovery options

If you want to configure the discovery job, go to the Administration tab and click **Manage Discovery Options** on the Discovery section. On this dialog window you can specify not only those IP address ranges and domains where you want IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to perform the discovery job, but also you can choose which methods you want to use to search in each computer. You can schedule your discovery jobs, add IP address ranges and those domains that IDERA SQL Inventory Manager will use in discovery.

For more information on how to configure your manage discovery options, click here.

1

Access from the Dashboard

You can also access the **Discovered** instances section by clicking **New Instances** on the right sidebar of the overview. For more information, go to Viewing information on the SQL Inventory Manager Overview.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more > >

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Ignored instances

While IDERA SQL Inventory Manager continuously searches your network for new SQL Server instances, you may not always want to manage all these instances. By ignoring instances, you take them out of the **Discovered** view and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager adds them to the **Ign ored** view.

The **Ignored** instances view also contains those instances that you were previously monitoring but then you decided to remove. For more information on how to remove instances, refer to Rem oving instances.

You can perform the following actions on your ignored instances:

- Move to Discovered
- Add SQL Server Instance

To perform any of these options, select your instances, and click **Add SQL Server Instance** or **Move to Discovered** respectively.

Exporting reports

You can also export the information available on the Ignored instances view, just go to the **Expor t** option, located on the action items bar, and select your preferred format for exporting (**PDF**, **XL S**, or **XML**).

OVERVIEW EXPLORER	INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION			P Search	100	
Filtering Load Instances Javonite Save as instances davort	Database Instances - Ignored +					
MAJOR VERSION	Managed (251) SQL Licensing (251) Decom	nmissioned (2) Discovered (0)	mared (177)			
EDITION	INSTANCES (177 Instances) Nove to Discovered Add SQL Server Instance Export *					
MINOR VERSION	SQL Server	Version	Edition	Discovers-0		
	2012R2\8CTEST_SQL2014	SQL Server 2014 RTM (12.0.2000.8)	N/A	Sep 20, 2016 11:29 AM		
Apply film as a charges	2012R2\SQ12012	SQL Server 2012 SP2 (11.0.5058.0)	N/A	Sep 20, 2016 11:28 AM		
	ALANPRECISSIBIT/SQL2006	SQL Server 2008 SP1 (10.0.2531.0)	N/A	Sep-20, 2016 11:28 AM		
	A0_NODE4	11,0,3128,0 (11,0,3128,0)	Enterprise Edition (64-Bit)	Sep 20, 2016 11:29 AM		
	AUT-2005-003\SQL2005	0.0.1399.6 (9.0.1399.6)	Enterprise Edition (64-Bit)	Sep 20, 2016 11:29 AM		
	ATT doos cost soi doos	SOI Server 2006 RTM (10.0.1600.22)	Enterprise Edition (64-Bit)	Sep 20. 2016 11:28 AM		
	AUT-200682-001/SQL200882	\$Q1, Server 2008 R2 SP1 (10.50-2500,0)	Enterprise Edition (64-Bit)	Sep 20, 2016 11:20 AM		
	ALIT-200682-003/5QL2012	SQL Server 2012 RTM (11.0.2100.60)	N/A	Sept 20, 2016 11:29 AM		
	AUT-2008R2-002\SQL2008R2	5QL Server 2008 97 SP1 (10.50.2500.0)	N/A	Sep 20, 2016 11:28 AM		
	ANT-2008R2-001/SQL2008R2_CS	SQL Server 2008 92 //TM (10.50.1600.1)	N/A	Sep 20, 2016 11:28 AM		
	AUT-2012R2-004/SQL2008_CS	SQL Server 2008 RTM (10.0.1600.22)	N/A	Sep 20, 2016 11:29 AM		
	AUT-201282-004/SQL2012_CS	SQL Server 2012 R PM (11.0.2100.80)	N/A	Sep 20, 2016 11:29 AM		
	AUT-2012R2-004/SQL2012_CSEX	SQL Server 2012 RTM (11.0.3100.60)	N/A	Sep 30, 2016 11:29 AM		
	AUT-HOOVER\SQL2005	SQL Server 2005 SP3 (9.0.4015.0)	Enterprise Edition (64-Bit)	Segi 20, 2010 11:29 AM		
	AUT-HODVER/SQL2012	SQL Server 2012 SP1 (11.0.1000.0)	H/A	Sep 20, 2016 11:29 AM		
	AUT-5QL2008/5QL2008	SQL Server 2008 RTM (\$6.0.1600.22)	N/A	Sep 20, 2016 11:28 AM		
	AUT-5Q12012(5Q12012	SQL Server 2012 RTM (11.0.2100.60)	N/A	Sep 20, 2016 11:28 AM		
	AUT-SOLALL HOL	SQL Server 2012 SP1 (21.0.3000.0)	N/A	Sep 20, 2016 11:29 AM		

 \odot

Тір

You can set the number of instances you want IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to show per page. Go to the **Display** option at the bottom of this view, type the number you want, and click **Refresh.**

Filtering options

On the left side of the Discovered Instances view you have the option for filtering instances by **Mi nor Version** or **Major Version**. If you want to filter by specific versions, select them from this section.

Creating a useful filter to "weed out" unnecessary information takes time but is important when managing large environments. As a result, you may want to save that filter for future use. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager now allows you to save filters for use in the Explorer and Instances views. Simply create the filter, and then click **Save as Explorer favorite** or click **Save as Instances favorite**, depending on which view you are in when creating the filter. To use that filter, click **Load Explorer favorite** or click **Load Instances favorite**.

Enable or disable the option **Apply filter as it changes** depending if you want to see the changes as you apply the filters, or if you prefer to select your filters first and see the results when you finish.

Filtering <u>Load Instanc</u> Save as Insta	<u>ses favorite</u> ances favorite
MAJOR VERSION	÷
EDITION	•
MINOR VERSION	٠
Apply filter as it change	25

 \odot

Тір

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the filters you select on the top section of your Discovered instances view under **Filtered by**. You can remove filters from this section too.

 \odot

Тір

You can set the number of instances you want IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to show per page, go to the **Display** option at the bottom of this view, type the number you want, and click **Refresh**.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more > >

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Viewing instance details

After you register an instance in IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, you can view the instance details on the following sections:

- **Overview** The Instance Details view appears when you click an instance name.
- **Instances** tab > **Managed** view The Instance Details view appears when you click an Instance name.
- Instances tab > SQL Licensing view The Instance Details view appears when you an Instance name.

Below you can see the tabs and sections where you can access the Instance Details view. Click the image to view full size.

1-12-0 History					A	Annen a Salara		13- 2.5 -0	- NAME OF BRIDE					F annual a	an late	areas II as	DERA
when a very a lot	interest of large	-				Pick	100		-				_			1 Carlo	
A		1	- A.M			20 11 12	b l	TOT HERMAN	Bilder Intro-	· Putat	al -						The second second
394. 6						HE - + 11-+14	÷	***	-		And the second second						where had
	1. S. S.				-	i meno					44						M14
4.**	**	men in			1-10 MM			1.404	1 22-			32	300	1.000	84.4	0-2	IMP 5
LOCAL MARK	8 001 8	1.	A MALLANDA INT	-	2	Dire Hall	- 22	the same to	1 Martine	0 + >	10203100 -	-	5.0		12	414 2	No. 1005
To intro June	F	18	Paraularidia		164	1000	1.00		1.44	B -	S. M					Sec. No.	
1.00.05.000			10		34/	and an	- 1	1.14	ALC: NOT THE OWNER.	-		-				Arr 10.	10.000
	6	2	of any other success			8	1.2	20022	1.41.000	-	22.44. 12.200					Sec. 20	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
			100.41.515	1.1	1.1	of Phila	16.1		18	11 -	T WAY NOT	22				Sec. Sec.	Fighte and
	6		All and a subsection		191	C. Min Name	100	CONTRACTOR OF TAXABLE	1 Maratic	0 -	NAMES IN THE	10.				200	- Andrewski and
t - letts war		-	19 - a 1994 (CE a 161)	- 44		Summer.	See.	the second s								877.0	Contraction of the local division of the loc
- second -	P					101.5			1.4	B -	N 1933 1979		5 -			Sec.54-	
CONTRACTOR OF THE	8.1		A REAL PROPERTY.	10	48.75	to a hit and the of			1	0	1. Mail 13 74	44				and a second	
The back stream	8		All control of the		100	A second and all share			1 chandren	8	Station in part					in a	
4 5 44 889 5 5		1.	Ward March & State .	-	test-r				1 Martin Party of	M						Sec. Cl	
1 1,11 mil / min.mat				10					1 Merein Sec.		56 W. 12 W.	95	200			Sec. Ma	
	P 1		of Several design		1040					12.1						arr. 0	
COLUMN TO AND A DESCRIPTION OF	0	2.4	and a state and strated	14.1	····				1 4 million	H -	1. 2015 12.20	27				See Sel-	
to be deal of the second	Ø	4.4.	SAMP of Summer	14	110.88				1 all samp method	0-	ALL AND INCOME	- 20	1.4			Sec. A	
1.1.1105-0.004		194	18 - + 19 19, 91- 1	1	7.55				1.5	-	Strates Mar	1.1				5-1 M-	
	8	14.			-				1 martiners and	9-	DOWN NO.	- 19	- A			Sec. Di. 4	
in marine amilian					EP-LANK				A DESCRIPTION OF A DESC			10-14				and the second se	

The Instance Details view allows you to get health checks recommendations for that instance, information about its databases, bar graphs, other relevant information, and also get access to computer and configuration details.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more >>

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Information available on Instance Details

The Instance Details view allows you to see specific information for an instance. SQL Inventory Manager displays the instance health check recommendations, top databases, relevant information, and also allows you to get access to the instance host server computer details and configuration settings.

Additionally, on the actions items bar, you can find the following options:

- Edit Instance Properties Allows you to change select properties for this instance.
- **Refresh data** Forces the system to collect data off-schedule so you can have the latest information for this instance.
- Disable Monitoring Allows you to temporarily stop monitoring this instance.
- **Decommission / Recommission** Allows you to decommission or recommission this instance.
- Remove Allows you to remove instances that you no longer want to monitor.

If you click the drop-down arrow next to the instance name, you can choose a different instance to access its respective details.

	Pl simpson	sladministrator O Administration 👔 Help
OVERVIEW EXPLORER INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION	and the second se	P Searchun Go
INSTANCE DETAILS AUT-2000-003\SQL2000	Edit Instance Properties Refresh Data Disable Monitoring Decommission Remove	UP UPTIME RESPONSE TIME 100 % 1 ms
YOU HAVE 5 HEALTH CHECK RECOMMENDATIONS 5 databases do not have a backup. Click show details for more information.	Exporting reports Hide recommendations Show Details Domiss Refresh	5 Database Recommendations
APPLICATIONS	Add Application	SQL Server 2009 RTM (8.0.194.0) Enterprise Edition
Application Name	Data Last Seen	Makimum Memory: 2,147,483,647 MB Malmum Memory: 0 MB
TOP DATABASES BY SIZE (MB)		Mars J Classers them Development for Jung Store 7.01 Mit. Optimet: Lacations Commentage Status Conting Comments: Were Configuration Status (s) Detri later callegandia Status (s) Detri later callegandia Status (s) SERVER SUMMARY
Northwind	Northward	Hold Server AUT-2000-003 Wein Server Defails
pubs DATABASES (5 darabases) 41.7 MB total size)	pubs	TAGS J No Toga Pound

Information available on the Instance Details view

Health Check Recommendations

This section provides you with specific health check recommendations for the selected instance. SQL Inventory Manager groups these health checks by type, and orders them by level of criticality; where:

- Level 3 = Critical
- Level 2 = Warning
- Level 1 = Informational

You can choose to show details, hide details, dismiss, or refresh any health check

recommendation. You can also export this information according to your required format. For more information on how to view health check recommendations for a specific instance, refer to Viewing Health Check Recommendations for a specific instance.

IDΞRA ≡ SQLInventoryManager	P simpson
OVERVIEW EXPLORER INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION	
INSTANCE DETAILS AUT-2000-003\SQL2000	Edit Instance Properties Refresh Data Disable Monitoring Decommission Remove
W YOU HAVE 5 HEALTH CHECK RECOMMENDATIONS	Exporting reports Hide recommendations
Sector Sector<	Show Details Dismiss Refresh
APPLICATIONS	Add Application

1

Health Check Recommendations

To view what health checks are performed by SQL Inventory Manager, refer to What Health Checks are available in SQL Inventory Manager?

Applications

SQL Inventory Manager periodically takes a sampling of the applications connecting to each SQL Server instance. This sampling occurs approximately once every hour. The Applications list on the Instance Details view includes the name of the application along with the timestamp of the most recent sampling that included that application. You can also manually add an application to track using **Add Application**. For more information about this feature, see Manage instance applications.

Click the gear icon next to the application name to select one of the following options:

- **Create Application Alias** Change the default name of the application to an alias that displays in the Applications list.
- **Hide** Allows you to prevent SQL Inventory Manager from displaying this application in the list. Click **Unhide** to display any hidden applications.

plication Name	Data Last Seen	
crosoft SQL Server Management Studio	Sep 26, 2016 6:39:37 PM	
	Create Application Alias	-

Top bar graphs

These graphs provide insight of the most important databases for your instance, based on databases size and how busy they are (transactions per second).

SQL Inventory Manager shows you the following bar graphs:

• Top Databases by Size (MB)

• Top Databases by Activity (Transactions per second)

master	master	
msdb	model	
empdb	msdb	
thwind	Northwind	
pubs	pubs	

Instance summary and status

On the right side of the Instance Details view, you can see a section that provides general information for your instance.

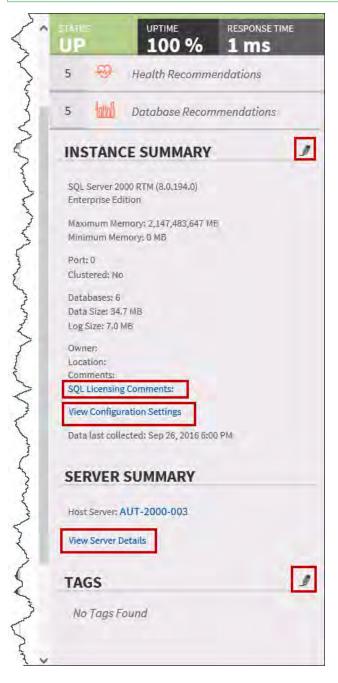
On this sidebar, you can see the following information for this instance:

- status (up or down)
- up time and response time status
- number of health check recommendations
- number of database recommendations
- summary of the instance details including:
 - Microsoft SQL Server version
 - maximum and minimum memory
 - port information
 - whether the instance is clustered
 - number of databases
 - data size
 - log size
 - owner
 - location
 - comments
 - custom inventory fields (click the pencil icon to change the field values. For more information, see How to manage custom inventory fields.)
 - configuration settings (for more information go to View configuration settings)
 - date and time of last data collection
- summary of the host machine details including:
 - host machine name
 - applied inventory tags (click the pencil icon to access the Inventory Tag information)
 - server details (for more information go to Computer Details)
- associated tags (click the pencil icon to access the Managing tags for an instance window where you can add new tags or choose other tags for this instance)

Take into account that SQL Inventory Manager rounds off data so there may be minor discrepancies between the size data displayed in the Instance Summary and Databases section of the Instance Details view.

Edit instance properties

Click the pencil icon next to the **Instance Summary** title and you can access the options for editing your instance properties such as owner, location, comments, and credentials. For more information, refer to Edit instance properties.



Instance Databases

 \odot

At the bottom section of the Instance Details view, SQL Inventory Manager displays a list of all databases available as well as any decommissioned databases on this instance.

The Databases list shows you information about the status, number of recommendations, type, data size, log size, and activity for each database.

Click the gear icon next to the database name to select one of the following options:

- Edit Tags Access your database tags to add or assign new tags to your selected database.
- **Disable Monitoring** Temporarily stop monitoring of this instance. When you choose this option, you will no longer receive alert notifications from this database until you enable its monitoring again.
- Decommission Allows you to decommission this database. Decommissioned databases appear below the Databases list.

If you click directly on the database name, you can access the **Database Details**. For more information on what is available on these details, go to Viewing Database Details.

Database		Status	Recommendations	Туре	Data Size (MB)	Log Size (MB)	Activity (Trans/Sec)
master	9	Online	1	System	11.4	2.0	Q
model		dit Tags	1	System	0.6	0.5	0
nsdb	1	Disable Monitoring	1	System	10.8	2.3	Ø
Northwind	(¹	ecommission	1	User	2.6	1.0	0
oubs	0	Online	1	User	1.3	8.0	۵
empdb	0	Online	0	System	8.0	0.5	0

The Decommissioned Databases list shows you information about the decommission date, recommendations, database type, size, and activity for each database.

Click the gear icon next to the decommissioned database to select one of the following options:

- **Recommission** Returns the database to a monitored state.
- **Remove** Removes the database from the instance.

If you click directly on the database name, you can access the Database Details. for more information on what is available on these details, go to Viewing Database Details.



IDERA Website	Products	Purchas e	Support	Commun ity	About Us	Resourc es	Legal
------------------	----------	--------------	---------	---------------	-------------	---------------	-------

Viewing Health Check Recommendations for a specific instance

When you go to the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager Instance Details view for a specific instance, you can find a report of the health check recommendations. These health check recommendations are grouped by type and ordered by level of criticality; where:

- Level 3 = Critical
- Level 2 = Warning
- Level 1 = Informational

You can click **Show Details** or click the name of the health check recommendation to access the following options:

- List of databases affected by the health check
- Individually **Dismiss** the health check recommendation for a database
- Individually Refresh the status of a database
- Knowledge base of the health check recommendation
- Link to more information about the health check recommendation

If you do not want to see these details, click **Hide Details**. To hide all health check recommendations for this instance, click **Hide recommendations** on the action items bar.

You can also **Dismiss** or **Refresh** at the level of the whole health check recommendation.

Dismissing health check recommendations When you dismiss a health check recommendation, you do it temporarily and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager ignores it until the health check passes and goes into an alert status again.

Exporting Health Check Recommendations

If you want to export Health Check Recommendations, click **Export** on the action items bar and choose from the following options:

- Export summary of recommendation categories
- Export details for all recommendations
- Export details for selected categories

Then choose the format for exporting: PDF, XLS, or XML. Click Export.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to export the specific information that you need for the instance that you select so you can perform a better assessment of your environment. For more information about exporting in IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, click here.

	P simpson	sladministrator O Administration D Hel	
OVERVIEW EXPLORER INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION			P Search
INSTANCE DETAILS AUT-2000-003\SOL2000	Edit Instance Properties Refresh	Data Disable Monitoring Decommission Remove	UP UPTINE RESPONSE TIME 100 % <1 ms
YOU HAVE 4 HEALTH CHECK RECOMMENDATIONS 4 databases do not have a backup. Click show details for more information.		Exporting reports 1 Hide recommendations Hide Details Dismiss Refresh	4 Database Recummentiotiana
Databases Databa	ed in order to protect your data. Due to the transactional and special or all kut the most tokial or temporary of databases. If no tackup is		old, Sover 200 HTM (SLABA) Technologic data Nationals Kenneys 2,147,423,671 MB Kenneys B Na Calascent Na Cala
APPLICATIONS		Add Application Unhide	SERVER SUMMARY
Application Name Microsoft SQL Server Nanagement Studio (Added Nanuality)	Data Last O Sep 20,30	Sten 10 803637 РМ ј4 4 1 /3 ј+ эн	Hore Service AUT-2000-603 View Server Defails
TOP DATABASES BY SIZE (MB)	• TOP DATABASES BY ACTIVITY (TRANSACTIONS/SEC)	No Togs Found

 \odot

Тір

When you dismiss a health check recommendation, a dialog window opens to confirm this action, you can enable the option **Do not show this warning again** so that IDERA SQL Inventory Manager does not prompt this warning message every time you dismiss a health check recommendation.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Edit instance properties

When you register an instance, you define certain properties such as credentials, owner, location, and comments. You can change this information from the **Edit Instance properties** win dow. To access this window, go to any of the following views:

- **Overview** tab The **Edit properties** option is located on the gear icon next to the instance you want to edit.
- Instance details view The Edit Properties option is located on the action items bar.
- Instances tab > Managed view Edit properties option on the gear icon menu next to the selected instance or on the action items bar.
- Instances tab > SQL Licensing view Edit properties option on the gear icon menu next to the selected instance or on the action items bar.

Below you can see the tabs and sections where you can find **Edit instance properties**. Click the image to view full size.

DERA HIM	of the second					second a second a la	- DEICAL ET PERSONNE		Apressi - Consumi - P. al	LV =
come is not in this						Paul .	terms have and many share		Phot	4.44
			shiek 💼			24 5 53			105-55 -L 74	AND DECK
scree 1			***			The second	STATE AND A MARY CONTRACTORS	The star of the state	Trank	
	4.0			_		the seconds	to the set of the sector	· ** *** ***	A+19733.0000+	
	inni		-	PMC 1	ALC: NO.	AL WORKS		Sara ar	autors and	1.4.5
LLBRAZ.	In provide the	1	NAME OF TAXABLE AND	2	10	Harn -	18.00.00	an	internets for the	machine
C - DELE MENT	P Tribulation		THEFTER INT	1.	A	1 A	West City and compare 2 per al a desta o	In the name of the		A. (1)
CONTRACTORS .	2 22.4.		A COMPANY AND			1-267 ···	and an office and a second	147.44	And the second s	1 10
	a train when	-	10	4				11 11	and the second s	former in
	5 · ·		al material serves		15.	Anno	ме маниона споль с	e useranan eka walae elameetaa		-
A CONTRACTOR	P	-15	Water out the det	1	1000	EWs.7			+ annual an	
	£			11		Come No. 2 al Martin	and the second s		at mantal and	
		1.10	A Court of the	4	See.	The survey of the	1	~	Galina Casana	
C. S. A. STRAND	2	411	CALLS COMPANY AND A	10.00	1.4					1
	0		The second s	1						
MARANA	£ +	12	SALASSIA - LONG		14.6				185	
COLLARS DELLAS	0	-	APPENDENCE STORES	14	177			*	10.10	
	6	11.	And out the Wit	-	10. 11.44		Har Walker of Long		1.000	

 \odot

Тір

On the **Instances** view, on the **Managed** instances section, you can also select several instances at once and click **Edit Owner**, **Edit Location**, or **Edit Credentials** for a faster edition of these fields. For more information about what you can do on the **Managed** Insta nces view, refer to Managed instances.

Instance: AUT-2000-00	3\SQL2000	
Instance Details and	Ownership	
Owner	Location	
	v	*
Comments		
SQL Connection Cred Account Type	entials	
SQL Inventory Mana	ger service account	*
Cloud instance		
WMI Connection Cred	entials	
Account Type		
SOL Inventory Mana	ger service account	*

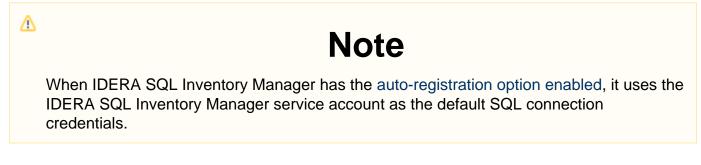
Editing Owner, Location and Comments

You can define owner, location, and comments when you register an instance; however, if you did not typed them before, or you want to change any of these fields, go to the respective sections on the **Edit instance properties** window, make the necessary changes, and then click **SAVE.**

SQL connection credentials

These credentials allow you to connect to SQL Server instances to collect availability, capacity, and configuration data. When you register an instance, you define these credentials; however, you can change them later on the **Edit instance properties** window.

You can choose between an IDERA SQL Inventory Manager service account, a Windows user account, or a SQL Server login account. The last two options require that you provide the respective login and password.



WMI connection credentials

These credentials allow you to connect to the computer that hosts the SQL Server instance, and collect its performance and computer details. When you register an instance, you define these credentials; however, you can change them later on the **Edit instance properties** window.

You can choose between an IDERA SQL Inventory Manager service account or a Windows user account. You need to provide a login and password for the Windows user account.

Note

When IDERA SQL Inventory Manager has the auto-registration option enabled, it uses the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager service account as the default WMI connection credentials.

1

≙

Minimum requirements

For more information on what permissions you need for any of these accounts, see Requir ed accounts and permissions.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

View Configuration Settings

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager provides you a view of the configuration settings for the SQL Server instances that you choose to monitor. The configuration settings window shows you the global configuration settings for the selected SQL Server instance.

To access this information, go to the **Instance Details** view. On the right sidebar of the window, on the **Instance Summary** section, click **View Configuration Settings** and IDERA SQL Inventory Manager opens a window with the configuration settings of the respective instance.

OVERVIEW EXPLORER INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION	and the second	P Search	90
INSTANCE DETAILS AUT-2000-003\SQL2000 +	Edit Instance Properties Refresh Data Disable Monitoring Decommission Re-	A CONTRACT OF A	e
YOU HAVE 4 HEALTH CHECK RECOMMENDATIONS 4 databases do not have a backup. Click show details for more information.	Explorting reports Hide recommendation Show Details Domiss Refr	ns 4 Database Recommendations	,
APPLICATIONS	Add Application Units	SQL Server 2000 RTM (B.B.194.0) Coterprise Edition	
Application Name	Data Last Spen	Makimum Memory: 2,147,483,647 MB Minimum Akrosoy: 0 Mu	
Microsoft SQL Server Management Studio (Alideé Manualiy)	О з _{ар 20,} 2016 бар 31 мм - н + <u>1</u> / т № м.	Versi U Guivernet inn Distablement 5 Bielek leng til Da Mit Lag Stare 5.0 Mit	
TOP DATABASES BY SIZE (MB)	TOP DATABASES BY ACTIVITY (TRANSACTIONS/SEC) mindel middle	Connect Locations Comments 5Q: Uconting Comments, Verva Cohligansion Settings Data Last contected: Sep 36, 2018-705 PN	
Northwind	Northwind	SERVER SUMMARY	
pobs	pubs	View Server Definits	
model	tempdb	TAGS	1

The Configuration Settings window shows you the following information:

- Property Name
- Running Value
- Configured Value
- Description

stance AUT-2000-003\SQL2000			
Property Name	Running Value	Configured Value	Description
affinity mask	0	0	affinity mask
allow updates	0	0	Allow updates to system tables
awe enabled	0	0	AWE enabled in the server
c2 audit mode	0	0	c2 audit mode
cost threshold for parallelism	5	5	cost threshold for parallelism
cursor threshold	-1	-1	cursor threshold
default full-text language	1033	1033	default full-text language
default language	0	0	default language
fill factor (%)	0	Ō	Default fill factor percentage
index create memory (KB)	0	0	Memory for index create sorts (kBytes)
			14 4 1 4 > 1

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

View Computer Details

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager provides you with the computer details of your SQL Server instance host machines.

To access this information, go to the **Instance details** view, and review the information in the Server Summary section. Click **View Server Details** or click the name of the **Host Server** and SQL Inventory Manager opens a window with the respective computer details. Also note the custom inventory fields included above the **View Server Details** button. Click the pencil icon to change this value. For more information about this feature, see How to manage custom inventory fields.

ID≡RA ≡ SQLInventoryManager	P simpcore	sladministrator O Administration D Help
OVERVIEW EXPLORER INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION	and the second	P searchin Qu
INSTANCE DETAILS AUT-2000-003\SQL2000	Edit Instance Properties Refresh Data Disable Monitoring Decommission Remove	UP UP RESPONSE TIME UP 100 % 1 ms
VOU HAVE 4 HEALTH CHECK RECOMMENDATIONS 4 databases do not have a backup. Click show details for more information.	Experiing reports.) Hole recommendations Show Details. Diamiss. Refresh	A Database Recommendations INSTANCE SUMMARY
APPLICATIONS	Add Application Unbidg	SQL Server 2009 RTH (B.0.194/0) Enterprise Edition
Application Name	Dafa Last Seen	Makamain Memory, 2,147,483,647 ME Mahimum Memory, 6 Mil
Hicroph SQL Server Management Studio (Alided' Manually)	о sep 29,2016 6.2021 РМ	Parts 8 Classoperati: Ina Dismoloanen 3 Tanta Sang 201.5 MM Lang Sane 5.0 MM
TOP DATABASES BY SIZE (MB)	TOP DATABASES BY ACTIVITY (TRANSACTIONS/SEC) model model	Overs: Lacenter Camerica 50: Contenting Comments: View Colligatedion Sergings Data last unitestent, Serg 34, 2018 700 PM
Northwind	Northwind	SERVER SUMMARY
pups	pubs	View Server Defails
model DATABASES (5 dutabases (28.2 MB total size)	tempolit	TAGS 3

On this window you can get the following information:

• Computer information

- Computer name
- Full computer name
- Domain
- Windows information
 - Windows version
- System information
 - Manufacturer
 - Model
 - Computer Type
 - Physical and Logical CPUs
 - Physical Memory
 - Number of Network Interface Cards (NICs)
 - CPU Name
 - CPU Speed
 - Whether the computer is clustered
- Drive information All drives, type, their capacity, and respective free space.
- Hosted instances All instances hosted by this computer, if they are clustered, and their

active and passive nodes.

omputer infor	mation	S	ystem informati	on:
Computer	AUT-2000-003		Manufacturer:	VMware, Inc.
name:			Model;	VMware Virtual Platform
Full computer name:	AUT-2000-003		Computer Type:	Virtual
Domain:	simpsons.qa		Physical CPUs:	2
/indows inform	ation		Logical CPUs:	2
	lows Server 2008 R2 Enterprise		Physical Memory:	4.0 GB
Build: 6.1.7600)		NICs:	2
			CPU Name:	Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5645 @ 2.40GHz
			CPU Speed:	2394 MHz
			Clustered:	No
rive Informatio	on			
Drive	Туре	Capacit	У	Free Space
C:	Fixed	39.9 GB		21.4 GB

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Manage instance applications

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager periodically takes a sampling of the applications connecting to each SQL Server instance. This sampling occurs approximately once every hour. The Applications list on the Instance Details view includes the name of the application along with the timestamp of the most recent sampling that included that application.

Click the gear icon next to the application name to select one of the following options:

- **Create Application Alias** Change the default name of the application to an alias that displays in the Applications list.
- Hide Allows you to prevent SQL Inventory Manager from displaying this application in the list. Click **Unhide** to display any hidden applications.



Manually adding an application

If you need to manually add an application, click **Add Application**, type the name of the application, and then click **OK**. SQL Inventory Manager displays this item in the Applications list and includes "Added Manually" next to the application name. If you attempt to add a name that matches the display name of actual application name that already exists in the database, SQL Inventory Manager displays a warning message and does not allow you to add that name.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Viewing Database Details

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you see the details of the databases of your monitored instances. In order to access this information, go to the respective Instance details view, then go to the bottom section of this view to the list of databases and click the name of the respective database.

ZERVIEW EXPLORER	INSTANCES	ADMINISTRA	TION					Pse	arch	1
PLICATIONS	_						Add Application Unhide		UPTIME	RESPONSE TIME
Application Name					Da	ita Last Seen		UP	100 %	1 ms
Microsoft SQL Server Managem	vent Studio (Added Mar	wally)			0 %	o 26, 2016 6:39:31 PM		4 🕀	Health Recomme	adations
							(4 # 1 / 1 # b)	a hot	Database Recom	mendations
			0				0	INSTAN	CE SUMMARY	
TOP DATABASES BY S	SIZE (MB)			TOP DATA	BASES BY ACTIV	VITY (TRANSACT	IONS/SEC)	SOL Server 2	000 RTH [8.0.194.0]	
msdb			_	model				Enterprise Ed		
intage -			-	model				Rakimum Me Asimimum Asi	emokyt 2,147,483,647 MB teory: 0 Mil	1
tempdb		-		mədb				Parts 0 Classicrest: N		
Northwind				Northwind				Distabasen F Hata Sinei 23	JIM L	
								Log Size: S.D. Owner:	MA	
pobs				pubs				Location		
									g Comments:	
model				tempdb				View Configs	instion Settings	
								Deta last cril	lested: Sep 20, 2019 7:06	PN
ATABASES (5 databases 28.2 l	MB total size)							SERVER	SUMMARY	
Database		Status	Recommendations	Туре	Data Size (MB)	Log Size (MB)	Activity (Trans/Sec)	Host Servers	AUT-2000-003	
model	0	Online	1	System	0,6	0.5	0	View Server I	Details	
dbem	0	Online	3	System	10.8	2.3	a			
Northwind	Ó	Online	1	User	2,6	1,0	a a	TAGS		
pubs	0	Ginline	1	Use/	1.3	0,8	0			
tempdb	0	Online	0	System	8.0	0.5	0	Nei Tays I	ound	

The Database Details window includes the following information:

- Database details: Displays the instance and database name.
- **Comments**: You can use this field to enter comments that help you identify your database. Click the pencil icon to open the field for comments.
- **Decommission** : Allows you to decommission this database. Decommissioning stops all monitoring of the database and moves it to the Decommissioned Database list on the Instance Details view.
- **Recommission** : Allows you to recommission a decommissioned database. Decommissioning stops all monitoring of the database and moves it to the Decommissioned Database list on the Instance Details view.
- **Tags**: Allows you to view tags assigned to your database. Click the pencil icon to edit these tags or add new ones.
- Database Information: Displays the current database state, date the database was created, current size of the data contained within, current log size, timestamp of the most recent full backup, timestamp of the most recent log backup, timestamp of the most recent differential backup, timestamp of the most recent DBCC CHECKDB, database owner name, compatibility level, whether it is a system database, and the type of recovery model (Simple, Full, Bulk logged).
- **Database Inventory Fields**: Displays any available custom inventory fields and their values. Click the pencil icon to change this value.
- **Database Files**: Displays a list of all files in this database, their type, size, autogrowth settings, maximum size, and file paths.

Decommission							
Instance: A	UT-2000-003\SQL2000					TAGS	1
Database: r	nodel				-	No Tags Found	_
Comments:	0				9	no rugar ounu	
Database Info	rmation						
State:	Online	Last Full Ba	ackup:	Neve	er.	Owner:	sa
Date Created:	Aug 6, 2000 1:40 AM	Last Log Ba	ackup:	Neve	er.	Compatibility Level:	SQL Server 2000
Data Size:	634.9 KB	Last Diff Ba	ackup:	Neve	ir.	System Database:	True
Log Size:	512.0 KB	Last DBCC	CHECKDB:	Nots	Supported	Recovery Model:	Full
Database Inve On-Call DBA: J Database Files	oe DBA						
File	Туре	Size	Autogrow	vth	Max Size	Path	
modeldev	Data	634.9 KB	10%		Unlimited	C:\Program Files (x86)\Mi	crosoft SQL Server\MS
modellog	Log	512.0 KB	10%		Unlimited	C:\Program Files (x86)\Mi	crosoft SQL Server\MS

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Disable database monitoring

You can disable the monitoring of a database if you no longer want to collect information from this database or receive its health check recommendations.

To disable an instance database, go to the respective instance details view, click the gear icon next to the database you no longer want to monitor, and select **Disable Monitoring**.

To enable a database again, look for the same gear icon next to the disabled database, and choose **Enable Monitoring**.

	entoryManager							ministrator	Administration	2 Help
VERVIEW EXPLORER INSTANC	ES ADMINISTRA	TION				Add Application Un	e da	Pise	irch	90
						Not Appreaded 1 of	NOC .	LIP	100 % 1	IONSE TIME
Application Name				Di	ita Last Seen					
Microsoft SQL Server Management Studio (A	dded Manually)			0 54	p 26, 2016 6:39:37 PM			4 👳	Health Recommendatic	ms
						14 . 1 / 3 10 10	1.000	4 Int	Database Recommende	ptions
TOP DATABASES BY SIZE (MB)		0	TOP DATA	BASES BY ACTI	VITY (TRANSACT	TONS/SEC)	0		E SUMMARY	
msdb	-		mode)					Enterprise Ed	tilon moryt 2,147,483,647 MB	
tempdb			mədb					Parts 0 Classicrest: No		
Northwind			Northwind					Databasen F Hata Sine: 23. Log Sine: 5.0 (
pubs			pubs					Owner: Location Commental SQL Licensing		
model			tempdb						ation Settings	
								Deta last colle	sted: 5ep 20, 2019 7:06 PM	
DATABASES (5 databases 28.2 MB total size)		_					_	SERVER	SUMMARY	
Database	Status	Recommendations	Туре	Data Size (MB)	Log Size (MB)	Activity (Trans/Sec)		Host Servers	UT-2000-003	
model	C de Tags	1	System	0.6	0.5	0		View Server D	etalls	
msdb	Disable Monitoring	(d.)	System	10.0	2.3	0			1	
Northwind		1	User	2,6	1,0	0		TAGS		
hnpz	Decommission	1	User	1.3	0,0	ø				
tempdb	O Online	U.	System	8,0	0.5	0		Nó Toys P	phila.	
						-				

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Managing tags for an instance

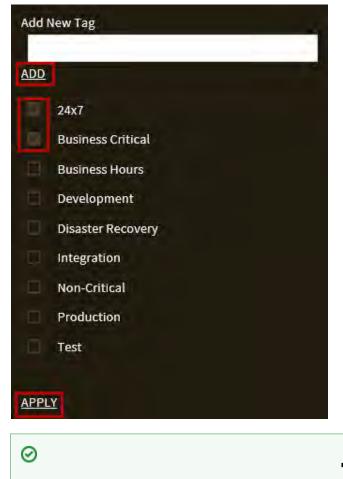
The Instance Details view allows you to manage tags for a specific instance. After accessing the Instance Details view for the instance you want to manage, click the pencil icon on the Tags section of the right sidebar.

IDERA	≡ SQLInventoryM;	anager					🖪 sim	psons\administrator	O Administra	ition 🖪 Help
OVERVIEW EXPLORER	INSTANCES	ADMINISTRA	TION						earch	00
APPLICATIONS							Ade Application Unhic	A	UPTIME	RESPONSE TIME
Application Name					D	ata Last Seen		UP	100 %	1 ms
Microsoft SQL Server Manag	ement Studio (Added Mar	wally)			0 9	ep 26, 2016 6:39:37 PM		4 👳	Health Recomme	adations
-							(4 # 1 /1 # H	4 100	Database Recorn	nendations
TOP DATABASES BY msdb tempdb Northwind pabs model		•	-	TOP.DATA model model model model pubs tempdb	BASES BY ACTI	VITY (TRANSACT	TIONS/SEC)	C Source	temory: 2,147,443,647 MB en	
Database	2	Status	Recommendations	Туре	Data Size (MB)	Log Size (MB)	Activity (Trans/Sec)	and the second sec	SUMMARY	
model	0	Online	1	System	0.6	0.5		Host Server	AUT-2000-003	
madb	0	Online	4	System	10.8	2.1	0	View Server	Details	
Northwind	0	Online	1	User	2.0	1.0	0	Laure .		/
pubs	0	Cinline	1	User	1.3	0.8	a	TAGS		,
tempdb	0	Online	U.	System.	8.0	0.5	0	No Tags	Found	
							(14 m) (1 (1 (+ (+))			

SQL Inventory Manager opens a window for managing the instance tags. On this window you can:

- Type the name of a new tag, and then click **ADD**. SQL Inventory Manager adds the new tag to the list. You can add several tags at once by separating each name with a semicolon (;).
- Check or uncheck those tags you want to add or remove for this instance. Previously-added and newly-added tags are checked by default.

When you finish making your edits, click **APPLY**.



Тір

You can also remove tags by clicking the tag name on the sidebar without opening the Manage Tags window.

(!)

Warning

- The tag name must begin with an upper or lowercase alphanumeric character.
- Your tag name must have a maximum length of 20 characters.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Managing instances

Once you register your instances, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to manage them according to your requirements. For example, you can disable instances for maintenance plans or remove them if you decide not to monitor them any more.

You can also edit instance properties like owner, location, tags, or change the credentials you use for collecting their information.

In this section, you can find detailed information on how to perform any of these actions and manage your instances according to your preferences.

- Disabling instances
- Enabling SQL Server instances
- Removing instances
- Change credentials
- How to edit instance properties
- How to edit MS SQL Server license information
- How to discover new instances
- How to add SQL Server instances for monitoring
- Reviewing SQL Server patches

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Leal	rn more > >
---	-------------

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Disabling instances

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to disable instances from monitoring. Disable an instance when you want to temporarily stop its monitoring. If you need to do maintenance or you need to disable an instance for a period of time, use this option to stop SQL Inventory Manager from collecting data, performing health checks, and sending notifications during this time.

You can access this option on the following views:

- **Overview** tab The **Disable Monitoring** option is located on the gear icon next to the instance you want to disable.
- Instance Details view The Disable Monitoring option is located on the action items bar.
- Instances tab > Managed view The Disable Monitoring option is located on the gear icon next to the instance you want to disable, or under More Actions on the action items bar. Note that you must select at least one instance to have this option enabled.
- Instances tab > SQL Licensing view The Disable Monitoring option is located on the gear icon next to the instance you want to disable, or under More Actions on the action items bar. Note that you must select at least one instance to have this option enabled.

Below you can see the tabs and sections where you can find **Disable Monitoring**. Click the image to view full size.

SERA HIMMA	and the second se						DEICA: et resilent		A DESCRIPTION OF THE OWNER OWNER OF THE OWNER OWNE	DERA
ten, hand tente	-					March 1	time hard time and		Mar I.	
* MINIMA SURANNE		,	12205 ABAAS PROFILES	2 TAURA		Sec. 3 342	EN HOURS -	International and a product stores one	Jints Jun	The second
a contraction of the		_		and the second	100.0	Diam and	the second second second	Story Franciska	********	water too
		-	area p			will be write	Contraction diam	· * * *		Arrest .
9.6.			4 M S			and an arrest	The table of the second of	- No. March 1	8119-3534999-1	191-5
1412						P-1 10: 10: 04: 5	and come the state and		100000	Mater
						inst in	A CONTRACTOR OF CONTRACTOR	French Fr	and the second second	1011-101151
9-9			5. m.h.				In the Art Lands of the second second second	1010 11 210 1 M		12.000
a dan d						24.2	an and a second se	same reacted	144	
5 - I			2 million - 1			410 6			and the second s	FLORE JPR
	1.0					1. 8. WY ****	ALC: MA	100 B 800 P	and the second s	- Anna - Anna
	Berry	in more	a data -	1010	- Line part	gracewas wash	Types and the	741-044	Company.	-
	P. uniti		while out on attacks	-		L'An.Z		Last ba	+ sound as	
- 10 LS	and a	100	month Second	1		Construction of Market		140 M	at mantana ur	
THE STREET			A Providence and			A CONTRACTOR OF THE OWNER.	an man start by	* ILTERATION FOR LANCE STRATEGIES	Galler Changes	
	Tan In		CONTRACTOR AND	1	-		the manual strate but	IL ACAMA PA INC. ATHING AL		
		1.6	(stape at)			1				
			and the state of a state of	10	10					
COMPANY STATE	P	1.0	A		**		for page ()		18 ×	
1. ISSN 1. 1995. 5	2 - 4 - C	15.	All and Same	10	767				the to	
1 .PTD #80 5			B. Construction	100	+1.7			- 1		
	1.1		A Reveal Contract			2			2	

Although IDERA SQL Inventory Manager stops collecting information when you disable an instance, data remains in the database.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Enabling SQL Server instances

You may disable instances when you need to stop their monitoring for a period of time. For more information on how to disable, refer to Disabling instances.

To enable again the monitoring of these instances, go to any of the following views:

- **Overview** tab The **Enable Monitoring** option is located on the gear icon next to the instance you want to enable.
- Instance details view The Enable Monitoring option is located on the action items bar.
- Instances tab > Managed Instances view The Enable Monitoring option is located on the gear icon next to the instance you want to enable, or under More Actions on the action items bar. Note that you must select at least one instance to have this option enabled.
- Instances tab > SQL Licensing view The Enable Monitoring option is located on the gear icon next to the instance you want to enable, or under More Actions on the action items bar. Note that you must select at least one instance to have this option enabled.

The images below show you where you can find any of these options.



IDERA Prod Website	ucts Purchas e	Support	Commun ity	About Us	Resourc es	Legal
-----------------------	-------------------	---------	---------------	-------------	---------------	-------

Removing instances

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to remove instances that you no longer wish to monitor.

You can access this option on the following views:

- **Overview** tab The **Remove** option is located on the gear icon next to the instance you want to remove.
- Instance details view The Remove option is located on the action items bar.
- Instances tab > Managed view The Remove option is located on the gear icon next to the instance you want to remove, or under More Actions on the action items bar. Note that you must select at least one instance to have this option enabled.
- Instances tab > SQL Licensing view The Remove option is located on the gear icon next to the instance you want to remove, or under More Actions on the action items bar. Note that you must select at least one instance to have this option enabled.

Below you can see the tabs and sections where you can find the **Remove** option. Click the image to view full size.



If you remove an instance, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager no longer monitors that instance, deletes all associated data from the database, and adds the instance to the list of ignored instances. For more information about ignored instances, go to Ignored instances.

A Removed instances no longer count against your license count.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Change credentials

When you register an instance, you define certain credentials, or if you have the auto-registration option enabled, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager registers your instances using the **SQL Inventory Manager service account** as the default connection credentials.

If you need to change these credentials for several instances, you can change them directly by clicking **Edit Credentials** on the **Managed Instances** section or **SQL Licensing** section of the **I nstances** view. Note that to have this option enabled, you must select those instances whose credentials you want to change.

Below you can see the tabs and sections where you can find **Edit Credentials**. Click the images to view full size.

DERA -	- resconder							-		-		DERAW	reaction -							-
									Rectif	_	100								Rect	
The second second	Baichese Is Jac	an SGI Lansard										The substant interest	Balabase In Jaco	. Harrel .						
nur lui	Contraction of the															10 1				
**			New root									A14 1	111 ye 114							
4.5	1 mile	- La 1981	141		12. 3		1.00	35	-	10	E.A.	194.5	1 more	12/10 144	40 hr	10	- ** ices	100	-10001	572
er janes	-			_			_	-475		-	100	We have a	12	Distan R.	4.06 -	85	+1			See.
-	Trees.	orn, te		. · ·	8 -		100				19 A	1	TR		a to the	-				2100
	CONTRACTOR OF	-	1.4445	2.45							122	A Sector Sector	<u>10</u> 10		4.1		¥		- 1	Ties
wa 29	and a	141.00	1-1-1-1	-							24	Fibra del T	Illecter See		6 -40		14			4.44
		Contraction of the local division of the loc		-					-	-	100	a second second	1315	2 M C 1 44	C +M(1)		1.4		-	2.10
	1 Company	A		555			1.55		1	7			100-0-00	Carlos .	- del ***				191	40.00
	15 442.444	Canada .	A low	Sall	v -			4.1	-1		diana.		111	ALC: NO	1		F			and a
	-	deres									13.5		111+-2/*	0.00			8-A-			6.14
	I. Same	Conner .	is and	Time.	0.00			1			and the second s		Hitesever 112	2 2 MM 11 2	- Ma					2.04
	3	determined .	1 12	25.25	10.1				-	÷.	242		10		Arrest and the				A	27.54
	Sec. 11									-	15		112		alle and		++		-	27.74
	To mover	• "Const 16.22a	P. 13-1191			1	1	7	11	- 7	Same .		111	44 2	1922. Bay 14		N 16-		- 4-	ALCON.
	and the second se			- P.	199.0								A CONTRACTOR OF THE OWNER			a				

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager opens the Edit Credentials window where you can change your:

- SQL Connection Credentials
- WMI Connection Credentials

SQL Connection Credentials

These credentials allow you to connect to SQL Server instances to collect availability, capacity, and configuration data. To change these credentials, follow these steps:

- Go to the SQL Connection Credentials section.
- Choose between the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager service account, Windows user account, or SQL Server login account. The last two options require that you provide the respective login and password.
- After you define your **SQL Connection Credentials**, you can click **TEST CREDENTIALS** t o make sure IDERA SQL Inventory Manager can use these credentials to gather data.



⚠

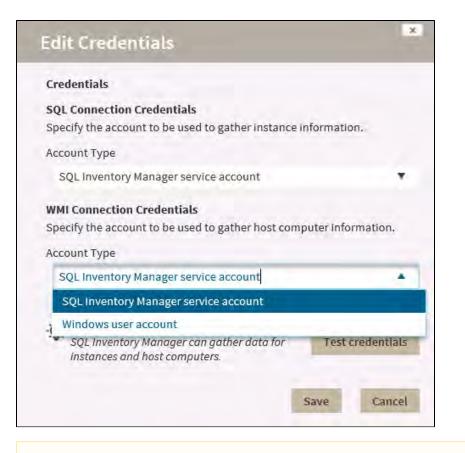
Note

When you have the auto-registration option enabled, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager uses the **SQL Inventory Manager service account** as the default SQL connection credentials.

WMI Connection Credentials

These credentials allow you to connect to the computer that hosts the SQL Server instance in order to collect its performance and computer details. To change these credentials, follow these steps:

- Go to the WMI Connection Credentials section.
- You can choose between the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager service account or Windows user account. If you choose the latter, you need to provide a login and password.
- After you define your WMI Connection Credentials, you can click TEST CREDENTIALS t o make sure IDERA SQL Inventory Manager can use these credentials to gather data from host computers.



≙

Note

When you have the auto-registration option enabled, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager uses the **SQL Inventory Manager service account** as the default WMI connection credentials.

You can also change credentials by accessing the **Edit Instance Properties** window. Keep in mind that the **Edit Instance Properties** window allows you to change credentials only for a specific instance. If you want to change connection credentials for several instances at once, use the **Edit credentials** option explained in this section. For more information about editing instance properties, see How to edit instance properties.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How to edit instance properties

When you register an instance, you define certain properties such as credentials, owner, location, and comments. You can change this information from the **Edit Instance Properties** win dow. To access this window, go to any of the following views:

- **Overview** tab The **Edit Instance Properties** option is located on the gear icon next to the instance you want to edit.
- Instance details view The Edit Instance Properties option is located on the action items bar.
- Instances tab > Managed view The Edit Instance Properties option is located on the gear icon menu next to the selected instance or on the action items bar.
- Instances tab > SQL Licensing view The Edit Instance Properties option is located on the gear icon menu next to the selected instance or on the action items bar.

Below you can see the tabs and sections where you can find **Edit Instance Properties**. Click the image to view full size.



 \odot

Tip

On the **Instances** view, on the **Managed** instances section, you can also select several instances at once and click **Edit Owner**, **Edit Location**, or **Edit Credentials** for faster editing of these fields. For more information about what you can do on the **Managed** Instances view, refer to Managed instances.

Instance: AUT-2000-003\	SQL2000	
Instance Details and Ow	nership	
Owner	Location	
	÷	*
Comments		
SQL Connection Creden	tials	
Account Type SQL Inventory Manage	r service account	
Cloud instance		
WMI Connection Creden Account Type	tials	
SQL Inventory Manage	r service account	*

Editing Owner, Location and Comments

You can define owner, location, and comments when you register an instance; however, if you did not or you want to change any of these fields, go to the respective sections on the **Edit Instance Properties** window, make the necessary changes, and then click **SAVE**.

SQL Server connection credentials

These credentials allow you to connect to SQL Server instances to collect availability, capacity, and configuration data. When you register an instance, you define these credentials; however, you can change them later on the **Edit Instance Properties** window.

You can choose between the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager service account, a Windows user account, or a SQL Server login account. The last two options require that you provide the respective login and password.

⚠

Note

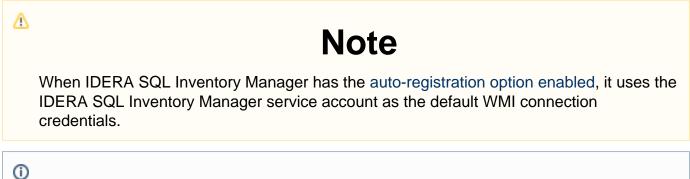
When IDERA SQL Inventory Manager has the auto-registration option enabled, it uses the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager service account as the default SQL Server connection credentials.

WMI connection credentials

These credentials allow you to connect to the computer that hosts the SQL Server instance, and collect its performance and computer details. When you register an instance, you define these

credentials; however, you can change them later on the Edit Instance Properties window.

You can choose between the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager service account or a Windows user account. You need to provide a login and password for the Windows user account.



Minimum requirements

For more information on what permissions you need for any of these accounts, see Requir ed accounts and permissions.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How to edit MS SQL Server license information

 ${\it O}$

Microsoft SQL Server licensing information provided within IDERA SQL Inventory Manager is based on your system information and is only for guidance.

Microsoft began offering a core licensing model in SQL Server 2012. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager supports this type of licensing by including a number of core licensing-specific features and fields. You can change core licensing information in the **Edit MS SQL Server License Information** window. To access this window, go to any of the following views:

- Instances tab > Managed view The Edit MS SQL License Info option on the gear icon menu next to the selected instance.
- Instances tab > SQL Licensing view The Edit MS SQL License Info option on the gear icon menu next to the selected instance.

Below you can see the tabs and sections where you can find **Edit MS SQL License Info**. Click the image to view full size.



On the **Managed** and **SQL Licensing** views, you can also select several instances at once before selecting the gear icon for faster editing of some fields. For more information about other tasks you can do on the **Managed** or **SQL Licensing** views, see Managed instances and SQL Server Licensing view, respectively.

Tip

SQL Server: AUT-200	0-003\SQL20
MS SQL Server Versio	on: 8.0.194.0
Virtual: Yes	
Fully Licensed	d with SA
CPU: Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5645 @ 2.40GHz
# of Sockets: 2	
# of Logical Processo	ors: 2
Total # of Cores: 2	
Core Factor N/A	
Total Possible Core L	icenses: 4.0
Comments	

Editing SQL Server license information

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager pulls the following license information from the associated SQL Server:

- **SQL Server**. Displays the name of the SQL Server instance.
- Virtual. Displays "Yes" if the instance resides on a virtual machine or "No" if the machine is physical.
- **MS SQL Server Version**. Displays the version number for the installed SQL Server.
- Fully Licensed with SA. Check this box to remove the license count for the instance. You can also manage this setting in the Instances > SQL Licensing view.
- **CPU**. Displays information about the CPU in use.
- # of Sockets. Displays the number of cores per processor, whether physical or virtual.
- # of Logical Processors. Displays the total number of processors.
- Total # of Cores. Displays the sum of all the cores on a system. For example, if a system includes six cores per processor and contains two processors, then the total # of cores is 12. note that the sum does not mix physical and virtual cores but displays each type as a

separate line. Check the **Virtual** column for each row to determine if the core is virtual (displays "**Yes**") or physical (displays "**No**").

- **Core Factor**. Displays a numerical value that determines the number of core licenses necessary. While an administrator can change this value in this field or in the Core Factor Table, this number is provided by Microsoft based on the CPU in use.
- **Total Possible Core Licenses**. Displays the product of the total number of cores on a system multiplied by the **Core Factor**.
- **Comments**. Allows you to enter notes about this license.

Make any changes you want to the provided fields, and then click **SAVE**.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How to discover new instances

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager continuously searches your network to find new SQL Server instances. To see newly discovered instances, go to the **Discovered** view on the **Instances** tab. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager shows you a list of those instances not yet monitored in your environment. From this view you can add or ignore instances.

Note

If you have the auto-registration option enabled, newly discovered instances will be automatically registered according to your settings. Go to Auto registration Options for more information about these settings. Instances that were discovered before this option was enabled will remain on the Discovered view.

Use the Discovered instances view

Δ

(1)

On the **Discovered instances** view, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays a list of all discovered instances that are not registered yet in your environment. On this view you can choose to **Ignore** instances, set the **Auto registration options**, start the **Discover instances** jo b, and open the **Add SQL Server Instance** wizard.

If you want to export the information displayed on the Discovered Instances view, go to the **Expo rt** option, located on the action items bar, and select your preferred format (**PDF**, **XLS**, or **XML**) for exporting.

For more information about the available actions on this view, go to Discovered instances.

IDERA = S	2LInventoryManager		B	simpsons\administrator 👌 Ad	ministration 7 Help
OVERVIEW EXPLORER INS	ADMINISTRATION			P Search	50
Filtering Load Instances favorite Save as Instances favorite	Database Instances - D	iscovered *			
MAJOR VERSION	Managed (0) SQL Licensing (0)	Decommissioned (0) Discovered	(403) Ignored (0)		
EDITION	INSTANCES (403 Instances) Auto Registration Options Discover Data	abase Instances (Add SQL Server Instance ()	Export *		
MINOR VERSION	SQL Server	Version	Edition	Discovered	Discovery Nethods
Apply Hitler as it changes	2012R2\BCTEST_SQL2014	SQL Server 2014 RTM (12.0.2000.8)	N/Á	Sep 28, 2016 6:50 PM	Browser Service, Odbc
	2012R7\SQL2017	SQL Server 2012 SP2 (11.0.5058.0)	N/A	Sep 28, 2016-6:50 PM	Browser Service, Odbc
	ALANPRECISE961	SQL Server 2008 R2 RTM (10.59.1600.1)	N/A	Sep 28, 2016 6:51 PM	Odbc.
	ALANPRECISE951/SQL2008	5QL Server 2008 SP1 (10.0.2531.0)	N/A	Sep 28, 2016 6:50 PM	Browser Service, Odbo
	AO_NODE4	11.0.3128.0 (11.0.3126.0)	Enterprise Edition (64-Bit)	Sep 28, 2016 6:51 PM	Browser Service
	AD_NODE4\SQL2014	SQL Server 2014 RTM (12.0.2000.8)	Enterprise Edition (64-Bit)	5ep 28, 2016;6:50 PM	Browser Service, Odbo
	AUT-2000-003\SQL2000	SQL Server 2000 RTM (8.0,194.0)	Enterprise Edition	Sep 28, 2016 6:50 PM	Browser Service, Odbc
	AUT-2005-001\5QL2005	9.0.1399.6 (9.n.1399.6)	Enterprise Edition (64-Bit)	Sep 28, 2016 6:50 PM	Browser Service, Odbc
	AUT 2005-003\SQL2005	9.0.1399.6 (9.0.1399.6)	Enterprise Edition (64-Bit)	Sep 28, 2016 6:50 PM	Browser Service, Odbc
	AUT-2008-001/SQL2008	SQL Server 2008 RTM (10.0.1600.22)	Enterprise Edition (64-Bit)	Sep 28, 2016 0:50 PM	Browser Service, Odbc 🗸
		Displays	500 Refresh		-

Access from the Overview

To access the **Discovered** instances view, you can also do it by clicking **New Instances** o n the right sidebar of the overview. For more information, go to Viewing information on the SQL Inventory Manager Overview.

Manage your Discovery Options

If you want to configure the discovery job, go to the Administration tab and click **Manage Discovery Options** on the Discovery section. On this dialog window you can specify not only those computers where you want IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to perform the discovery job, but also you can choose which methods you want to use to search in each computer. You can schedule your discovery jobs, add IP address ranges and those domains that IDERA SQL Inventory Manager will use for discovery.

For more information on how to configure your manage discovery options, see How to manage Discovery Center options

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

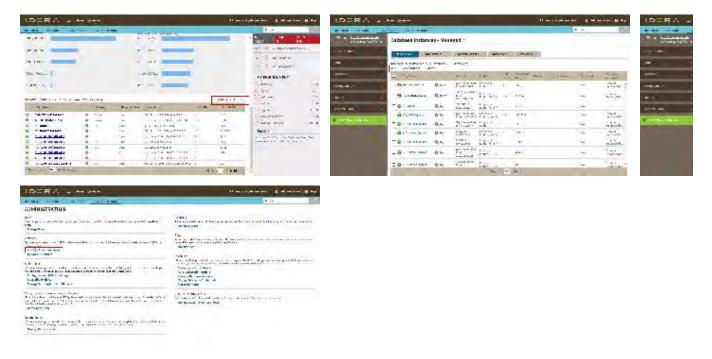
How to add SQL Server instances for monitoring

In order to manage an instance, access its details, and add it to your monitored environment, you need to register it with IDERA SQL Inventory Manager. This section helps you register one or more instances with IDERA SQL Inventory Manager.

You can find the Add SQL Server Instance option on the following views:

- **Overview** tab The **Add SQL Server Instance** option is located on the top right section of the instances table.
- Instances tab The Add SQL Server Instance option is located on the action items bar of the Managed, SQL Licensing, Decommissioned, Discovered, and Ignored sections respectively.
- Administration tab The Add SQL Server Instance option is located in the instances section.

Below you can see the tabs and sections where you can find **Add SQL Server instances**. Click the image to view full size.



The Add Instance Wizard contains the following four sections:

1. Instance

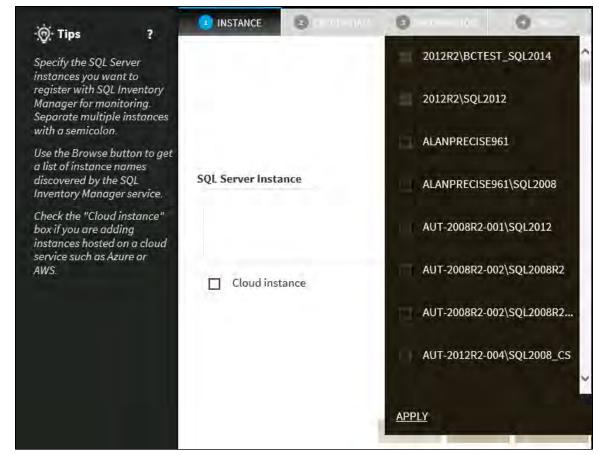
1. Type the name of instance or instances you want to register in the **SQL Server Instance** b ox. Use a semicolon to separate instances.

When you select instances on the **Instances** view (Managed, Discovered, Ignored), the wizard already adds them to this box.

💮 Tips	?	INSTANCE	0	0	100	0
Specify the SQL S instances you wa register with SQL Manager for mon Separate multiple with a semicolon.	nt to Inventory itoring. e instances					
Use the Browse b a list of instance r discovered by the Inventory Manage	names SQL	SQL Server Inst	tance			BROWSE
Check the "Cloud box if you are add instances hosted service such as Az	ling on a cloud					
AWS.		Cloud in:	stance			
				Back	Next	Cancel

You can use the **Browse** button to access a list of discovered instances that have not been registered yet with IDERA SQL Inventory Manager.

2. Check the box next to the instances you want to add, and then click Apply.



3. Click Next to go to the next section.

· joj: Tips	?	1 INSTANCE	0	0		0
Specify the SQL Serve instances you want to register with SQL Inve Manager for monitori Separate multiple ins with a semicolon.	ntory ng.					
Use the Browse butto a list of instance nam discovered by the SQL Inventory Manager se	es	SQL Server Inst	ance 2012;2012R2\BCTE	CT COLODIA.		BROWSE
Check the "Cloud inst box if you are adding instances hosted on a service such as Azure AWS.	ance" cloud	2012R2\5QL2	012;2012R2\BCTE	51_5QL2014;		DROWSE
AWS.		Cloud ins	stance			
				Baek	Next	Cancel

2. Credentials

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager connects to registered SQL Server instances and their host computers to collect information. The collection service requires permissions to connect and gather information using the following types of connections:

- SQL connection credentials to perform queries against registered instances
- WMI connection credentials to gather data from the host computers

Tip For more information on what are the minimum required permissions for these accounts, click Required accounts and permissions.

Authorize WMI users and set permissions

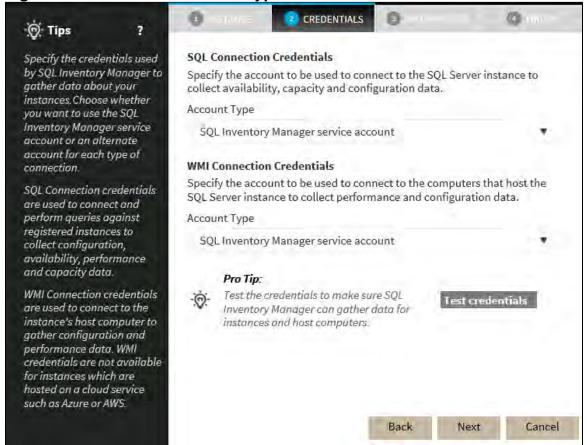
If you want to know how to authorize WMI users and set permissions, click here.

By default, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager connects using the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager Service Account. However, if you need to provide alternative credentials for any of these two connections, you can choose from the respective options on each section.

SQL Connection Credentials

• Specify the type of account that you want to use to access your SQL Server instance and collect its information. *If you do not want to use the IDERA SQL Inventory Manager*

service account, you can choose to use a Windows user account or a SQL Server login account from the Account Type list.



 If you select a Windows user account or SQL Server login account, type the respective user name and password. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager uses this account for SQL queries to gather availability and configuration data.

💮 Tips	?	0		2 CRED	ENTIALS	0		0
Specify the credent by SQL Inventory M gather data about instances. Choose v you want to use the Inventory Manager account or an alter account for each ty connection.	lanager to your vhether e SQL rservice nate	Specify collect : Accoun	the accor availabili t Type lows user	ty, capacity	ed to coni and confi		SQL Server in Ita.	stance to
availability, perform	t and rainst es to on, mance	Specify	the accor ver insta		ed to coni		computers th configuration	
collect configuration, availability, performance and capacity data. WMI Connection credentials are used to connect to the instance's host computer to gather configuration and performance data. WMI credentials are not available for instances which are hosted on a cloud service such as Azure or AWS.		Ō.	Pro Tip: Test the c Inventory	r Manager se credentials to Manager ca and host co.	n make su n gather d	re SQL	Test cred	entials
					1	Back	Next	Cancel

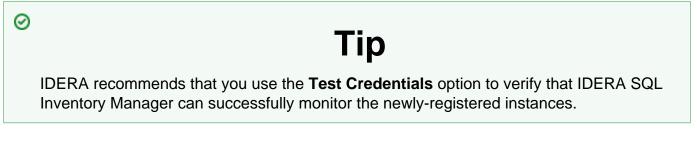
• You can test the correctness of your credentials by clicking Test Credentials.

WMI Connection Credentials

• On this section, you can choose to use the **SQL Inventory Manager service account** or a **Windows user account** by selecting either of them from the **Account Type** list.

💮 Tips ?	CREDENTIALS 3 In the Oh. 9
Specify the credentials use by SQL Inventory Manager gather data about your instances. Choose whether you want to use the SQL Inventory Manager service account or an alternate account for each type of connection.	SQL Connection Credentials Specify the account to be used to connect to the SQL Server instance to collect availability, capacity and configuration data. Account Type SQL Inventory Manager service account
SQL Connection credential are used to connect and perform queries against registered instances to	Specify the account to be used to connect to the computers that host the SQL Server instance to collect performance and configuration data. Account Type
collect configuration, availability, performance and capacity data.	SQL Inventory Manager service account SQL Inventory Manager service account
WMI Connection credentia are used to connect to the instance's host computer t gather configuration and performance data. WMI credentials are not availab for instances which are hosted on a cloud service such as Azure or AWS.	Windows user account Inventory Manager can gather data for instances and host computers.
	Back Next Cancel

• If you choose to use a Windows user account, type the respective user name and password. This account allows you to access Windows configuration data of the computer that hosts the registered instance.



3. Information

On this section you can specify additional information for your instances like **Owner**, **Location**, **C omments**, and **Tags**.

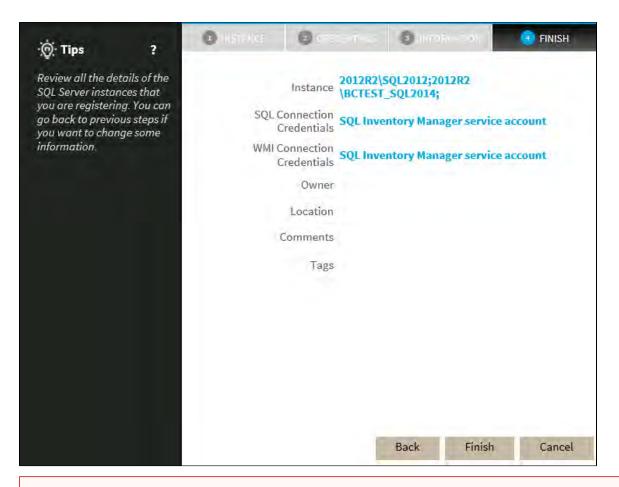
Although none of these fields is required, Owner, Location, Comments, and Tags provide a powerful method for grouping instances and help you organize your managed instances. You can use these options to view information such as database counts, size, or activity, grouped by these fields.

Use the **Owner** and **Location** drop down lists to access all available options.

💮 Tips	?	0	9	IS INFORMAT	ION	
Specify informatic you organize your instances.		Instance Detai Owner	ls and Ownership	Location		
allow you to view compare informa	Current			•		•
For example, this		Current Tags		Popular Tags	See Al	Tags
nformation will le		No Tags Selected	igs Selected	24x7	0	
lata for all the SQ n Houston, owne				Business Critic	cal O	
Accounting depar by SQL Server vers				Business Hour	rs O	
Access the full list	of tags by		Development	0		
clicking the See Al link.You can speci more tags for a sil instance.	fy one or			Disaster Recov	very O	
		Add New Tag				
					-3	ADD
				Back	Next (Cancel

To add tags, you can do one of the following:

- Click any of the suggested **Popular Tags** on the right side of the window. The tag appears now on **Current Tags** on the left.
- You can click **See All Tags** on the top right section to display all available tags.
- If you want to Add a New Tag, type the name in the bottom box, and then click ADD. Your new tag will be added to the Current Tags list.



•

Warning

- The tag name must begin with an upper or lowercase alphanumerical character.
- Your tag name must have a maximum length of 20 characters.
- Only the following special characters are valid for tags: ! # @ ()'.:-_and embedded spaces.

 \odot

Тір

Refer to the Managing tags section for more guidance on how to add, view, edit, or delete tags.

4. Finish

On this section, you can review your Instance Registration Details such as: instance name, SQL Connection Credentials, WMI Connection Credentials, Owner, Location, Comments, and Tags.

To change any of these registration details you can do one of the following:

• You can click any of the title sections (INSTANCE, CREDENTIALS, or INFORMATION) and go directly to the place where you need to make the changes.

• You can click **Back** to go back to the previous sections until you find the place where you need to make changes.

💮 Tips	?	ONTRO	0 cerent	() () () () () () () () () () () () () (INA 3 FINISH
Review all the de SQL Server instar you are registerin go back to previo yau want to chan information.	nces that ng. You can ous steps if	WMIC	Connection Credentials	R2\SQL2012;2012R EST_SQL2014; nventory Manager nventory Manager	service account
				Back	Finish Cancel

After you review your registration details click **Finish**. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager begins to collect instances information after a few minutes of their registration and will continuously collect availability, performance, and configuration information from them and their host computers.



About collection intervals

Collection intervals are predefined. You can see more information about collection frequency in What Health Checks are available in SQL Inventory Manager?

You can also force data collection for an instance by selecting **Refresh Data** on the **Instance details** view. For more information, refer to Viewing instance details.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Reviewing SQL Server patches

The IDERA SQL Inventory Manager Patches view helps you manage SQL Server patches and keep your environment properly patched. The Patches view displays a list of your managed SQL Server instances including whether they are running a supported version of SQL Server. In addition, you can get information about the patches running on your SQL Server and whether additional hotfixes are available for your SQL Server level.

Access the Patches view by going to the Instances view, and then clicking the arrow icon to the right of the current view title, such as Database Instances.

OVERVIEW EXPLORE	ER INST	ANCES ADMINISTRAT	FION				
Filtering <u>Load Instance</u> <u>Save as Instan</u>		Database Ins	tances - Manage	d • Database Instanc	es		
INSTANCE TAGS	*	Managed (250)	SQL Licensing (250)	Managed Dect SQL Licensing	Discovered (0)	Ig	nored (174)
OWNER		INSTANCES (250 Instance Add SQL Server Instance	es 5,094 Databases 3.7 TB to Export •	tal Decommissio Discovered	ned		
LOCATION		SQL Server	Status	Ignored Patches	Ton	# Of DBs	Size Of DBs (MB)
MAJOR VERSION		DNGUYENVM	🖨 Authentic	A REAL PROPERTY OF A REAL PROPERTY.		0	0.0
AND OIL VERSION		🗌 😵. SESERVER	O Authentic		N/A	0	0.0
EDITION		U O. AUT-SQLCM-008	O, Down	SQL Server 2008 R2 SP1 (10.50.2500.0)	Enterprise Edition (64-Bit)	11	83.5
MINOR VERSION		🗌 🔮. AUT-SQLNOV-006	Ö Down	SQL Server 2008 R2 SP1 (10.50.2500.0)	Enterprise Edition (64-Bit)	8	81.7

The Patches view allows you to:

- Verify that your SQL Servers instances are patched to the same level and/or the appropriate level.
- Identify whether any SQL Server instances are running unsupported versions of SQL Server (or versions whose support is about to expire).
- Use quick links to Microsoft Knowledge Base articles to get more information about applied hotfixes and new hotfixes.
- Keep up with the latest patches by downloading the most recent list compiled by IDERA.

OVERVIEW EXPLORER IN	STANCES ADMINISTRATION						Pse	arch	- 0
Filtering <u>Load Instances Tavorite</u> Save as Instances favorite	Patches *								
HSTANCE TAGS									
DATARASE TAGS	PATCHES (250 Patches) Export * Display Build List (8/2	2/2016) Check for New Bu	ild List						
	SQL Server	Version	Edition	B OF	Øwner	Updates Available	Supported	Support Status	
WHER +	-AUT-2000-005/SQL2000	SQL Server 2000 RTM (B.O	Enterprise Edition	8		Hatfines	No	Retired	
initian a	AUT-SQLBI-109	SQL Server 2000 RTM (8.0	Standard Edition	£		Hatfores	No	Resired	
OCATION +	DWM W03 01/5QL2000	SQL Server 2003 RTM (8.0	Enterprise Edition			Holfines	No	Retired	
AJOR VERSION	CA-SQL2000	SQL Server 2000 SP4 (8.0.2	Standard Edition	10		Hotfixes	NO	Retired On 4/9/2013	
	SP-DAPHNE	SQL Server 2009 SP4 (8.0.2	Enterprise Edition	24		Hotfixes	No	Retired On 4/9/2015	
01T10N +	SF-DAPHINE\S0541	SQL Server 2000 SP4 (8.0.2	Standard Edition	7		Hotfixes	Ro	Retired On 4/9/2013	
	SHM-LRY/M012000	SQL Server 2000 SP4 (8.0.2	Enterprise Edition	2		Hotfixes	No	Retired On 4/8/2023	
INOR VERSION	ST-KURSY NAMED_2000	SQL Server 2009 SP4 (8.0.2	Enterprise Edition	8		Hothixes	No	Retired On 4/9/2013	
	AUT-2005-001/3QL2005	(9.0.1299.8)	Enterprise Edition (64- Bit)	2		Ноле	No	N/A	
Apply litter as w changes	AUT-2005-003/5QL2005	(9.6.1399.6)	Enterprise Edition (64- Bit)	6		None	No	N/A	
	AUT-5QL2009\5QL2005	(9.0.1399.6)	Enterprise Edition (64- Bit)	11		None	No	H/A	
	QA-WAISTA-DMT5/SQL65	(9.6.1399.6)	Standard Edition	5		None	No	N/A	
	BATTLEZONE	SQL Server 2005 RTM (R.O	Enterprise Edition	5		Hotfixes.	No	Retired On 7/10/2007	
		SQL Server 2005 SP1 (9.0.2,	Express Edition With Advanced Services	44		Worthixes-	No	Retired On 4/8/2008	
		5QL Server 2005 SP1 (9.0.2	Express Edition With Advanced Services	8		Hothines	No	Retired On 4/8/2008	
				Display	500 Refresh				

Available actions

Display Build List (mm/dd/yyyy)

Displays the SQL Server build list associated with the date in parentheses. You can expand/contract the content for each SQL Server version by clicking the small arrow icon next to the version name.

You can get additional information about the build by clicking the link for the associated Microsoft Knowledge Base article, if available.

Build	Version	Suppor	Support St	Description	KB Address
SQL Server	2016				
- SQL Server	2014				
12.0.1524.0	SQL Server 2014 CTP2	No	Pre-Release	Microsoft SQL Server 2014 Community Technology Preview 2 (CTP2)	
12.0.2000.8	SQL Server 2014 RTM	Yes	Mainstream Support	SQL Server 2014 RTM	
12.0.2269.0	SQL Server 2014 RTM + hotfix	Yes	Mainstream Support	KB 3045324: MS15-058: Description of the security update for SQL Server 2014 GDR	http://support.micro.
12.0.2342.0	SQL Server 2014 RTM + hotfix	Yes	Mainstream Support	KB 2931693: Cumulative update package 1 for SQL Server 2014	http://support.micro.
12.0.2370.0	SQL Server 2014 RTM + hotfix	Yes	Mainstream Support	KB 2967546: Cumulative update package 2 for SQL Server 2014	http://support.micro.
12.0.2381.0	SQL Server 2014 RTM + hotfix	Yes	Mainstream Support	KB 2977316: MS14-044: Description of the security update for SQL Server 2014 QFE	http://support.micro.
12.0.2402.0	SQL Server 2014 RTM + hotfix	Yes	Mainstream Support	KB 2984923: Cumulative update package 3 for SQL Server 2014	http://support.micro.
12.0.2405.0	SQL Server 2014 RTM + hotfix	Yes	Mainstream Support	KB 2999809: FIX: Poor performance when a query contains table joins in SQL Server 2014	http://support.micro.

Check for New Build List

Verifies that the build file located on your IDERA SQL Inventory Manager server matches the latest build file located on the IDERA server. If the current build list on your machine is older, your list is updated and the changes are applied to the Patches view for the managed instances. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays a message if your list matches the latest list on the IDERA server.

Export

On the action items bar of the Patches view, you can find the **Export** option which allows you to choose your preferred format for exporting the information available on this view. You can export as a **PDF**, **XLS**, or **XML** file. The filters you choose on this view will be taken into account for your exported reports.

View available updates

If a hotfix is available, click the link to view a list of available updates for this SQL Server instance. You can get additional information about the build by clicking the link for the associated Microsoft Knowledge Base article, if available.

SQL Server: Build:	AO_NODE4\SQL2014 SQL Server 2014 RTM (12.0	.2000.8)		
Build	Description	Support St	KB Address	
▲ RTM				
12.0.2269.0	KB 3045324: MS15-058: Description of the security update for SQL Server 2014 GDR	Mainstream Support	http://support.microsoft.com/kb/3045324/]	
12.0.2342.0	KB 2931693: Cumulative update package 1 for SQL Server 2014	Maïnstream Support	http://support.microsoft.com/kb/2931693/	
12.0.2370.0	KB 2967546: Cumulative update package 2 for SQL Server 2014	Mainstream Support	http://support.microsoft.com/kb/2967546/	
12.0.2381.0	KB 2977316: MS14-044: Description of the security update for SQL Server 2014 QFE	Mainstream Support	http://support.microsoft.com/kb/2977316/	
12,0.2402.0	KB 2984923: Cumulative update package 3 for SQL Server 2014	Mainstream Support	http://support.microsoft.com/kb/2984923/	
	KB 2999809: FIX: Poor			

View support status

The **Supported** column displays **Yes** or **No** indicating whether the SQL Server version with the specific build is supported by Microsoft.

Support Status

The Supported Status column provides the current status and a link to the Microsoft page for extended support and lifecycle. Options include:

- Mainstream Support
- Retired

• Extended Support Only as of [date]

Health Recommendations and Alerts

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager performs health checks on your environment. From these health checks, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager provides you with health recommendations to give you a broad visibility of the status of your registered instances; for example, health recommendations let you know if you have databases with no backups, if your drives are at risk of being full soon, or if your instances are running too slow.

Additionally, you can enable/disable those health check recommendations that you wish or not to receive notifications from.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How to view Health Recommendations

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to see health check recommendations from the following views:

- Overview. Health check recommendations for all your environment.
- Instance details. Health check recommendations for a specific instance.

View Health Check Recommendations from all your monitored environments

On the first top section of the **Overview**, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager gives you a summary of the health check recommendations for all your environment. These health recommendations are grouped by health check category and ordered by criticality; where Level 3 is critical, Level 2 is warning, and Level 1 is informational.

You can click Show Details on a recommendation to:

- List those instances or databases affected by the respective health check.
- Individually **Dismiss** or **Refresh** the status of a database or instance.
- View the knowledge base for the health check recommendation.
- Link to more information about the health check recommendation.

If you do not want to see these details, click Hide Details.

You can also **Dismiss** or **Refresh** at the level of the whole health check recommendation.

()

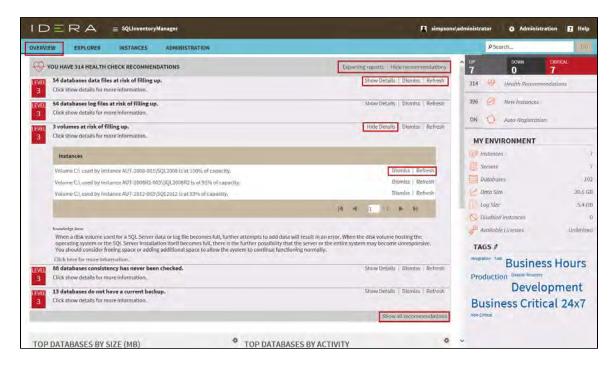
Warning

When you dismiss a health check recommendation, you choose to ignore it temporarily until the health check passes and changes to an alert status, then IDERA SQL Inventory Manager raises again the health check recommendation.

1

Disabling Health Checks

You can also disable the health check so that IDERA SQL Inventory Manager does not perform it anymore and therefore you no longer receive health recommendations from this health check.



Exporting Health Checks Recommendations from the Overview

You can use the exporting option for getting reports from the recommendations displayed on the Overview. On the top right section of the Health Checks Recommendations section, you can find the **Exporting reports** option.

When you access the export option, you have the following three choices:

- **Summary of recommendation categories**. The overview displays a summary of all health check recommendations grouped by categories of recommendations. This option allows you to export this summarized information.
- **Details for all recommendations**. By using this option, you can export a report that includes all available health check recommendations in detail.
- **Details for selected categories**. With this option, you can select those categories of health check recommendations that you want to export. For example, you can choose to have a report for all databases that do not have a backup or for all the instances that are not monitored.

Select t	he type of data to export
St.	immary of recommendation categories
O De	etails for all recommendations
O De	etails for selected categories
	54 databases data files at risk of filling up.
	3 volumes at risk of filling up.
	88 databases consistency has never been checked.
	13 databases do not have a current backup.
П	Database ADD_DB_FILES is Offline.
	Database DummyDatabase on instance AUT-2008R2-003 \SQL2008R2 data space is filling up.
	Volume C:\ on instance AUT-2012-001\SQL2012 is filling up.
	5 instances allow xp_cmdshell.
	5 instances not set to optimize ad hoc workloads.
xport as	
) F	PDF 🔿 XLS 🔘 XML

View Health Check Recommendations from a specific instance

When you go to an instance details view (For more information, go to Viewing instance details), you can find a report of the health check recommendations for this specific instance. These health check recommendations are grouped by health check category and ordered by level of criticality; where Level 3 is critical, Level 2 is warning, and Level 1 is informational.

You can click Show Details to:

ALA SQUE ADT. 1 MR

Log Stor, 63.2 MB

Dismiss Refresh

Dismiss | Refresh

- List databases affected by the health check. ٠
- Individually **Dismiss** or **Refresh** the status of a database.
- View the knowledge base for the health check recommendation.
- Link to more information about the health check recommendation.

If you do not want to see these details, click **Hide Details**.

Databases

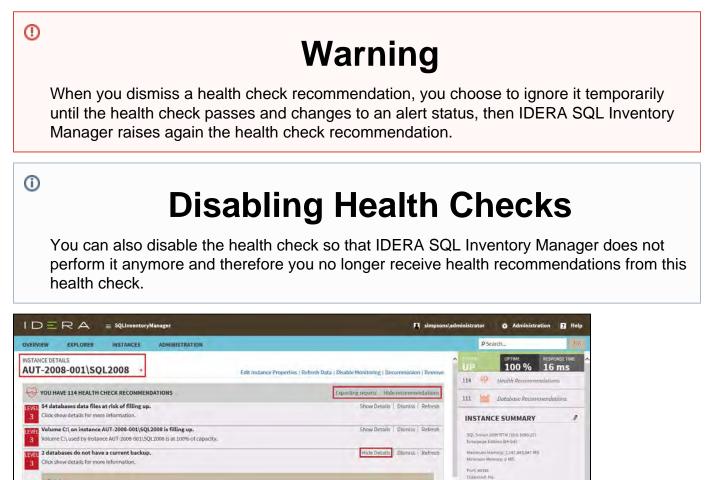
LEVEL

0

Database [AUT-2008-001\SQL2008].master has not been backed up in over 541 days

Database IAUT-2008-001\SOL2008LOefraeDB has not been backed up in over 541 day

You can also Dismiss or Refresh at the level of the whole health check recommendation.



A 4 1 1 1 1 1 Comments: SQL Licensing Comments: View Configuration Settings It is essential to backup databases using the SQL Server backup command in order to protect your data. Due to the transactional and specialized nature of SQL databases, regular filesystem backups will not suffice. Regular backups are recommended for all but the most trivial or temporary of databases. If no backup is done on a particular database. If will not be possible to encore in case of contruption, system filesystem addetion of data. Data Last collected: Sep 24, 7016 4011 AM Click here for more information. SERVER SUMMARY 4 databases consistency has never been checked Show Details | Dismiss | Refresh Click show details for mo Host Server: AUT-2008-001 Database ADD_DB_FILES is Offline. Show Details | Dismiss | Refresh View Server Details 2 Database (AUT-2008-001\SQL2008] ADD_DB_FILES is in Offline state. TAGS Show all recommendations Info If you have no health check recommendations or if you dismiss all of them, you get the message: This instance is passing all health checks.

Exporting Health Checks Recommendations from an instance

You can also export Health Checks Recommendations from an instance by clicking **Exporting reports** on the action items options of the Health Check Recommendations section.

When you access the export option you have the following three choices for exporting recommendations:

- **Summary of recommendation categories**. The Overview displays a summary of all health checks recommendations grouped by categories of recommendations. This option allows you to export this summarized information.
- **Details for all recommendations**. By using this option, you can export a report that includes all available health check recommendations in detail.
- **Details for selected categories**. With this option you can select those categories of health check recommendations you want to export. For example, you can choose to have a report for all databases that do not have a backup or for all the instances that are not monitored.

Choose the format for exporting, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you export as **PDF**, **XLS** or **XML**. Click **Export**.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How to configure email settings

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager can send email notifications for warning or critical conditions from your environment, but before subscribing to these email notifications; you must first configure your email (SMTP) settings.

You can access this option by going to the **Administration** tab.

	🛛 aimpsons/administrator 🗿 Administration 😭 Help
OVERVIEW EXPLOREB INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION	PSearch
ADMINISTRATION	
Users Give users permission to use SQL Inventory Manager. Grant assess to individual servers and subscribe to alerts using the Manage Users actions. Manage Users	Licensing: Alicense is required to access \$20, Investory Manager features. Yow lisense status and add a license key using the Manage License action. Manage License
Instances SQL Inventory Nanager monitors SQL Server instances and their host computers. Add instances to be monitored using the Add SQL Server Instance action. Add SQL Server Instances Import SQL ServerInstances	Tags used in SQL Inventory Manager to group SQL Servers and help you organize your managed instances. Crosse, view, esilt and delete tags and their associated instances when esilt and delete Manager Tags action. Manager Tags Discovery
Alert Emails QL Invertory Manager can used amail alerts to inform users about critical issues such as availability problems. To receive alert emails, you must configure a arring to user an email server available on your network and sign up to receive alert emails. Configure email (SMTP) settings Subscript of a alerts Manage Subscriptions For All Users	93, Inventory Managen expandically discover instances as your network. You can targer instance discovery manually below. You can also configure 52, Inventory Managen to automatically invinition all medy discovered instances. Discovery Center Options Auto Registration Options Discover Database Instances Manage Discovery Credentials Discovery Status
MS SQL Server Licensing - Core Factor Tables Microsoft introduced core licenses for MS SQC Server version 2012 and greater. To determine that core licenses, Microsoft provides core factor based on the source processor. The SQL licensing view uses the core factor table to determine the number of possible cores. Duck out the Core Factor Table.	Custom Inventory Fields: Add, remove, and dir anten Kalds to be attached to Servers, Instances, and Databases in your environment. Manage Custom Inventory Fields
Health Chècks SQL Inversory Manager performs baath obecks against your maritored instances. You can control at a globai level whether beath sheeks are performed. Note that idealing a health check will also step alert revoils flooritoing und So the health check. Manage Health Checks	

In the **Alert Emails** section, click **Configure email (SMTP) settings**. A dialog box opens with three main sections:

- Email Information
- Outgoing Mail Server Information
- Test Email Settings

Email Information							
Sender Address:							
Reply To Address:							
Message Footer:							
Outgoing Mail Serve	r Informa	ation					
SMTP Server Address							
SMTP Server Port:	25		Use an S	SSL encry	/pted conr	nection	
SMTP Server r	equires a	uthentic	ation				
User name:							
Password:							
Test Email Settings							
Recipient of test email:							
	Send	test en	nail				

Email Information

Sender Address

Enter the email address that IDERA SQL Inventory Manager will use as the sender of the emails notifications.

Reply To Address

Specify a reply-to email address to receive replies from emails.

Message Footer

Enter the text that you want to appear in the footer of notifications.

Outgoing Mail Server Information

In order to send email notifications, you must specify the settings of an email server you want to use. You need to provide the following information:

SMTP Server Address

Enter the name or Internet Protocol (IP) address of your SMTP mail server.

SMTP Server Port

Enter the IP port that the SMTP mail server uses. The default SMTP port is 25.

Use an SSL encrypted connection

Select this check box to use an SSL encrypted connection to connect to the email server.

SMTP Server authentication

Select this checkbox if your SMTP server requires authentication, specify then a valid user name and password to access the email server.

Test Email Settings

You can use this section to test your email settings. For this purpose, enter the **Recipient of the test email** and click **SEND TEST EMAIL**. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager sends a test email to the recipient you specify. You can verify this test email in the respective recipient account.

After you configure your email settings, you can subscribe to alerts. For more information on how to subscribe to alerts, go to Subscribing to Alerts.

(j)

Manage users

From the **Administration** tab, you can decide which users receive alerts or not. For more information, refer to Managing subscriptions for all users.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How to subscribe to Alerts

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager can send email notifications for warning or critical conditions from your environment, in order to receive these notifications you have to subscribe to alerts.

To subscribe, go to the **Administration** tab, in the **Alert Emails** section, click **Subscribe to alerts**.

IDERA = SQLInventoryManager	🛛 simpsons\administrator 🔅 Administration 関 Help
DVERVIEW EXPLORED INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION	PSearch
ADMINISTRATION	
Users' Give users permission to use SQL Inventory Manager. Grant access to individual servers and autoscribe to alerts using the Manage Users excise. Manage Users	Licensing Alicense is required to access \$20, Inventory Manager Features, View license status and add a license key using the Manage License action. Manage License
Instances SQL Investory Manager monitors SQL Server instances and their heat computers. Add instances to be monitored using the Add SQL Server Instances action. Add SQL Server Instances Import SQL Servers	Tags Tags and in SQL Investory Manager to group SQL Servers and help you organize your managed instances. Create, view, edit and delete ways and their exaculated instances using the Manager Tags action. Manager Tags Discovery
Alert Emails 3QL Inversory Manager can used email alerts to inform users about critical issues such as availability problems. To receive alert emails, you must configure alert and [SMTP] settings Subscribe to alerts Manage Subscriptions For All Users	392, Inventory Monager seasonatically discover imanosis on your network. You can tragger instance discovery manually below. You can also configure 5QL invariantly Manager to automotically inventors all needy discovered instances. Discovery Center Options Auto Registration Options Discovery Database Instances Manager Discovery Cententials Discovery Status
MS SQL Server Licensing - Core Factor Tables Microsoft introduced core largester MS SQL Server remains 2012 and genete: To determine that core largester, Microsoft provides core factor based on the server productor. The SQL licensing view uses the core factor table to determine the number of polable core. Deductor the Core Factor Table.	Custom Inventory Fields Add, remove, acade custom Saids to be attached to Servery, Instances, and Databases Inyour anvenament. Manage Custom Inventory Fields
Health Checks SQL Investory Manager performs health checks against your monitored instances. You can control at a global level whether health checks are performed. Note this islashing a health check will also stop alert revails from being sent for the health check. Manage Health Checks	

On the **Subscribe to Alerts** window, check the respective box and type the email address where you want to receive these notifications.

Receive SQL Inventory Manager alert ema	ils for critical iss	ues such as
availability problems.		
Email address:		
🗴 Email settings have not been configured yet. Click here	The second se	-
configure sending alert emails.	Ok	Cance

Note

If you have not configured your email settings, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays **E** mail settings have not been configured yet. Click here to configure sending alert emails, click this option and fill the required fields, for more information go to Configuring email settings for alert notifications.

0

⚠

Manage users

You can also manage your subscriptions from the following sections:

- Managing users.
- Managing subscriptions for all users.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

What Health Checks are available with SQL Inventory Manager?

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager performs Health Checks on your SQL Server instances to alert you about the availability, performance, and other critical issues of your environment.

The following table describes what type of metrics are measured, their status, when alerts are raised, their criticality levels, the collection frequency for each metric, and if email alerts are sent.

Metric	Category	Status	Alert raised when/thresh old	Collection Interval	Email Alert
Instance status	Availability	up down	critical: instance down	Runs every half minute	Yes
Instance response time	Availability	response time ok slow response time	warning: 2000 ms critical: 5000 ms	Runs every half minute	Yes
Database status	Availability	normal suspect offline inaccessible emergency mode	critical: suspect, offline, inaccessible, emergency mode	Runs every day	Yes
Database never backed up	Disaster recovery	backed up never backed up	critical: never backed up	Runs every day	No
Database not backed up recently	Disaster recovery	backed up recently in the last 7 days no full backup in 7 days or more no differential backup in 7 days or more	critical: no full backup in 7 days or more warning: no differential backup in 7 days or more	Runs every day	No

Databases with no CHECKDB integrity check	Disaster recovery	CHECKDB never run	critical: CHECKDB never	Runs every day	No
Databases with no recent CHECKDB integrity check	Disaster recovery	run CHECKDB in the last 7 days no recent CHECKDB in more than 7 days no recent CHECKDB in more than 30 days	no recent CHECKDB in more than 7 days no recent CHECKDB in more than 30 days	Runs every day	No
Drives at risk	Storage capacity	below 75 % capacity between 75% and 90% above 90%	warning: between 75% and 90% critical: above 90%, server drive is at risk of being full soon	Runs hourly	Yes
Databases at risk	Storage capacity	below 75 % capacity between 75% and 90% above 90%	warning: between 75% and 90% critical: above 90%	Runs hourly	Yes
Database Auto shrink enabled	Configuration check	enabled disabled	warning: enabled	Runs every day	No
Instance xp_cmdshell enabled	Configuration check	enabled disabled	critical: enabled	Runs every day	No
Database Tempdb files not all the same size	Configuration check	same size not the same size	warning: not the same size	Runs every day	No

Refresh collection

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to refresh these metrics at any time from the instance view. For more information about this option, please refer to Viewing instance information.

Definitions

÷

Availability Data

Availability Data refers to the instance status (up or down), instance response time, and database status (normal, suspect, offline, inaccessible or emergency mode).

Capacity data

Capacity data refers to storage capacity of your drivers and databases of your environment. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you know if your drives or databases are at risk of being full soon.

CHECKDB Checks the logical and physical integrity of all the objects in the specified database. If corruption has occurred for any reason, the DBCC CHECKDB command will find it, and tell you exactly where the problem is.

Configuration Data

The following configuration data is collected:

- Auto Shrink SQL Server automatically shrinks databases to remove unused space. In some cases shrinking databases may not be the best option for your environment since it may cause fragmentation. This configuration check allows you to know if the Auto Shrink option is enabled or disabled.
- **Xp_cmdshell** Xp_cmdshell is essentially a mechanism to execute arbitrary calls into the system using either the SQL Server context (i.e. the Windows account used to start the service) or a proxy account that can be configured to execute xp_cmdshell using different credentials. When xp_cmdshell is enabled, the user could escalate his/her privileges to sysadmin. It is important to be aware which instances have the xp_cmdshell option enabled for security reasons. This configuration check allows you to know if xp_cmdshell is enabled or disabled in an instance.
- **Tempdb files** It is important to configure the files at the same initial size and with the same growth settings so SQL Server can write the data across the files as evenly as possible. The data files for tempdb should all be the same size and large enough to handle the workload of 24 hours a day. This helps SQL Server distribute the work evenly across the tempdb data files. This configuration check allows you to know if tempdb files are the same size or not.

Disaster recovery

Disaster recovery is a process to help you recover information if disaster occurs. Disaster recovery planning refers to the preparation that must occur in response to a disaster. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager provides Health Checks that give you information of your latest backups, alerting you if any of your databases have not been backed up recently.

For more term definitions, refer to Definition of terms.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Database at risk (Data)

REASON

SQL Server databases are primarily backed by two categories of files – data files and log files. T he data files contain all of the data related to the database, including tables, indexes, and object definitions, while the log files contain a log of all of the changes which have been made to that data. Data files are further subdivided into primary and secondary data files, which can be grouped into collections called filegroups.

RESOLUTION

As databases grow in size, the underlying data files will naturally grow as well. When a database grows to the point that a data file filegroup cannot grow any further, further attempts to add data will result in an error. When your data files are full, you can increase free space by manually increasing the size of the files, increasing the free space available on the disk, or by adding additional data files on new disks. Instructions on how to add new files are available here.

Data files may be configured to grow automatically to prevent out-of-space situations, but they remain limited by the space available on the disk drive, and autogrowth should generally be considered a failsafe alternative. It is a better practice to manually grow your data files to accommodate for expected growth before they fill up.

Update health checks

The **Database at risk (Data)** health check allows you to set the database at risk warnings as either a percentage or flat value, which represents the remaining space. You also can select the threshold values for warning and critical alerts.

By default, the Database at Risk (Data) *warning alert* is displayed when the storage capacity is between 75-90% full and a *critical alert* is displayed when the storage capacity is above 90% full. You can change the threshold by modifying the percentage for the storage capacity or assigning a flat value for the storage capacity remaining. For example, settings can prevent IDERA SQL Inventory Manager from displaying an alert unless the storage capacity has only has 2 GB remaining. The changes are applied to all databases that are part of the managed instances. After making any change, alerts are not displayed until the new thresholds meet or exceed the selected value.

To configure a health check, in the Administration view, click **Manage Health Checks**, and then click **Configure** for the appropriate health check. In this case, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the Update Health Checks - Database at Risk (Data) window.

က်ွ- Tips		tly the Database at se is 75% - 90% full				
By default, the Database at Risk	is 90%	full.				
(data) warning alert will be displayed	1					
when the storage capacity is between 75-90% full and a critical alert is displayed when the storage capacity		nge this settings sel g and critical alerts:		value or pe	rcentage and th	e value for
s above 90% full. You can elect to change the threshold by modifying the percentage for the storage capacity or	۲	Use Percentage	Warning 75	\$ %	Critical 90	: %
ssigning a flat value for the storage apacity remaining (for example,	0	Use Flat value	Warning	GB	Critical	GB
ion't throw an alert unless the torage capacity only has 2 GB emaining). The changes will be upplied to all databases that part of		l not see an alert or old has been met or				until the
the managed instances. Alerts will not						
be displayed until the new thresholds						
have been met or exceed the selected value.					Save	Close

Make the appropriate changes, and then click **Save**.

()

Available Health Checks

For more information about the Health Checks performed by IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, go to What Health Checks are available with SQL Inventory Manager?

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Database at risk (Logs)

REASON

SQL Server databases are primarily backed by two categories of files – data files and log files. T he data files contain all of the data related to the database, including tables, indexes, and object definitions, while the log files contain a log of all of the changes which have been made to that data. This separation of log and data files is critical to ensuring the recoverability of the data in the case of an unexpected server failure.

RESOLUTION

Under normal circumstances, the space in the log file is regularly reused, with space being made available for reuse through a process called log truncation. When log truncation cannot occur for some reason, the log file will attempt to grow if autogrow is enabled and the file has not reached its maximum size. When a log file becomes full and can no longer grow, attempts to modify or add data to the database will produce an error: the database essentially becomes read-only.

When a database log file is full, it is important to identify what is preventing log truncation from occurring. Two common reasons that the log might not be truncating include:

- For databases which are operating in the full or bulk logged recovery model, the log file will grow indefinitely until a backup is taken. In this case, you need to back up your log file and either schedule regular backups to continue, or consider changing the log truncation of your database to better fit your needs.
- For databases of any recovery model, a long running transaction will prevent the log from being truncated. You may need to identify and either commit or kill the offending transaction, or in the case of an important business transaction, you may need to grow the log file to allow it to finish.

There are other reasons truncation may not occur: full details are available here.

If you are not immediately able to resolve the problem that is preventing log truncation, you may need to take another action to create space for the log file. This can include freeing disk space, manually increasing the log file size, or adding an additional log file. Each of those options, along with their implications, is explained here, and can be summarized thus:

- Back up the database log
- Free disk space to allow autogrow
- Manually increase the size of the log file, in cases where autogrow is disabled
- Move the log file to a new, larger disk
- Add an additional log on a different disk
- Complete or kill the longest running transaction

It's a good practice to keep an eye on the sizes of your log files and the space remaining and to take action before reaching a critical stage. You can read more about managing transaction log sizes here.

Update health checks

The **Database at risk (Logs)** health check allows you to set the database at risk warnings as either a percentage or flat value, which represents the remaining space. You also can select the threshold values for warning and critical alerts.

By default, the Database at Risk (logs) *warning alert* is displayed when the storage capacity is between 75-90% full and a *critical alert* is displayed when the storage capacity is above 90% full. You can change the threshold by modifying the percentage for the storage capacity or assigning a flat value for the storage capacity remaining. For example, settings can prevent IDERA SQL Inventory Manager from displaying an alert unless the database log has only has 2 GB remaining. The changes are applied to all databases that are part of the managed instances. After making any change, alerts are not displayed until the new thresholds meet or exceed the selected value.

To configure a health check, in the Administration view, click **Manage Health Checks**, and then click **Configure** for the appropriate health check. In this case, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the Update Health Checks - Database at Risk (logs) window.

· 🔆 - Tips	Currently the Database at Risk (logs) warning alert will be thrown if one or more database is 75% - 90% full and a critical alert will be thrown if one or more database							
By default, the Database at Risk (logs) warning alert will be displayed when	is 90%	full.						
the storage capacity is between 75- 90% full and a critical alert is displayed when the storage capacity	and the second se	nge this settings sel g and critical alerts:		value or pe	rcentage and th	e value for		
is above 90% full. You can elect to change the threshold by modifying the percentage for the storage capacity ar	۲	Use Percentage	Warning 75	\$ %	Critical 90	: %		
assigning a flat value for the storage capacity remaining (for example,	0	Use Flat value	Warning	GB	Critical	GB		
don't throw an alert unless the database logs only has 2 GB remaining). The changes will be applied to all databases that part of		l not see an alert or old has been met or				until the		
the managed instances. Alerts will not be displayed until the new thresholds								
have been met or exceed the selected value.					Save	Close		

Make the appropriate changes, and then click Save.



IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Database backup is not current

REASON

Disaster recovery is deeply embedded into the design of SQL Server, and as such, it is important to carefully understand and manage your database backup policies. SQL Server databases must be backed up using the built-in BACKUP command, either natively within SQL Server or through the use of a SQL-specific, third-party tool. If no backup is done on a particular database, it is impossible to recover in case of corruption, system failure, or accidental data deletion. **Regular filesystem backups are not a substitute for database backups**.

RESOLUTION

Refer to the Microsoft Technet article *Backup (Transact-SQL)* for an overview of backup operations in SQL Server. All databases include a configured recovery model, which dictates the type of backup and restore operations that are available. In all cases, perform a full backup of any database that has never experienced a backup. In the simple recovery model, perform regular, full backups on an ongoing basis while using the full or bulk-logged recovery model. In addition, add regular log and differential backups to the full backup schedule.

Update Health Check

The **Database backup is not current** health check alerts you when the indicated database does not have a current backup file. Currently, this alert is displayed when the database backup meets either one of the following conditions:

- 1. No differential backup in 7 days or more (Warning Alert)
- 2. No full backup in 7 days or more (Critical Alert)

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager does not display this alert for excluded databases. After making any change, alerts are not displayed until the new thresholds met or exceed the selected value.

Note that this window allows you to exclude databases from this alert by selecting and moving the database from **Available databases** to **Excluded databases** Lists.

To configure a health check, in the Administration view, click **Manage Health Checks**, and then click **Configure** for the appropriate health check. In this case, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the Update Health Checks - Database backup is not Current window.

·ố: Tips		tly the Volume at Ri I a critical alert will				ik is 75% - 909
By default, the Volume at Risk warning alert will be displayed when the storage capacity is between 75- 90% full and a critical alert is		nge this settings sel g and critical alerts:		value or pe	rcentage and th	e value for
displayed when the storage capacity is above 90% full. You can elect to change the threshold by modifying the	۲	Use Percentage	Warning 75	\$ %	Critical 90	: %
percentage for the storage capacity or assigning a flat value for the	0	Use Flat value	Warning	GB	Critical	GB
remaining storage capacity (for example, don't throw an alert unless the storage capacity only has 2 GB remaining). The changes will be applied to all managed instances. Alerts will not be displayed until the		l not see an alert or et or exceed the se		for Volume	at Risk until the	e threshold h
new thresholds have been met or					_	-
exceed the selected value.					Save	Close

Make the appropriate changes, and then click Save.

()

Available Health Checks

For more information about the Health Checks performed by IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, go to What Health Checks are available with SQL Inventory Manager?

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Database consistency has never been checked

REASON

All SQL Server databases are susceptible to corruption, which can cause serious or even complete data loss in extreme circumstances. It is therefore important to verify the logical and physical integrity of databases on a regular basis by running DBCC CHECKDB. If a database has never been checked for consistency it is possible that corruption has already occurred.

RESOLUTION

If and when corruption is detected, the safest (and sometimes only) way to recover lost data is to restore from a backup. It's therefore a good practice to run DBCC CHECKDB at least often enough that should corruption be detected, your backup frequency and retention period will allow you to restore back to before the problem occurred.

Databases where DBCC CHECKFILEGROUP was run, may not cause an alert even though CHECKDB did not run. There is no reliable way to differentiate between the two commands using DBCC LastKnownGood.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Database consistency has not been checked recently

REASON

All SQL Server databases are susceptible to corruption, which can cause serious or even complete data loss in extreme circumstances. It is therefore important to verify the logical and physical integrity of databases on a regular basis by running DBCC CHECKDB.

RESOLUTION

If and when corruption is detected, the safest (and sometimes only) way to recover lost data is to restore from a backup. It's therefore a good practice to run DBCC CHECKDB at least often enough that should corruption be detected, your backup frequency and retention period will allow you to restore back to before the problem occurred.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Database does not have a backup

REASON

Disaster recovery is deeply embedded into the design of SQL Server, and as such, it is important to carefully understand and manage your database backup policies. SQL Server databases must be backed up using the built-in BACKUP command, either natively within SQL Server or through the use of a SQL-specific, third-party tool. If no backup is done on a particular database, it is impossible to recover in case of corruption, system failure, or accidental data deletion. **Regular filesystem backups are not a substitute for database backups**.

RESOLUTION

Refer to the Microsoft Technet article *Backup (Transact-SQL)* for an overview of backup operations in SQL Server. All databases include a configured recovery model, which dictates the type of backup and restore operations that are available. In all cases, perform a full backup of any database that has never experienced a backup. In the simple recovery model, perform regular, full backups on an ongoing basis while using the full or bulk-logged recovery model. In addition, add regular log and differential backups to the full backup schedule.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Database has autoshrink enabled

REASON

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager has detected that Autoshrink is enabled on one or more databases. This configuration option causes significant performance problems and it is a best practice to disable it for all databases.

RESOLUTION

You can disable Autoshrink by running the command ALTER DATABASE <dbname> SET AUTO_SHRINK OFF.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Database is not in a usable state

REASON

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager detected a database that in an inaccessible state. This could be an expected or intentional action - for example, if a restore operation is being performed, or if a database has been explicitly set offline - but it could also be a serious problem, so it should be investigated.

RESOLUTION

If the state of the database is expected, you may safely dismiss this recommendation.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Limited permissions

REASON

The account being used by IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to monitor this SQL Server instance does not have sufficient permissions to perform all health checks. The product will continue to function, but health checks which require elevated permissions will not be performed.

RESOLUTION

For details about what permissions are required, please click here.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Optimize for adhoc workloads disabled

REASON

SQL Server caches the execution plans for queries in an area of memory called the plan cache. When a server executes a large number of single-use queries, which can be a common scenario for certain applications, the space used caching these various execution plans can grow quite large, possibly impacting server performance for very little benefit.

RESOLUTION

The server configuration "optimize for ad hoc workloads" changes the behavior of the instance such that the first time a statement is run, a very small version of the plan called a stub is cached, and it is only once the query is executed a second time that the full execution plan is stored. While there are special cases where this option may have a negative impact, for most environments turning this option on will have a positive or neutral effect on the server.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

SQL Server instance is down

REASON

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager connects frequently to managed SQL Server instances to ensure they are available and responsive. If the SQL Server instance becomes unreachable for any reason, an alert will be raised to let operators know that an availability problem may have arisen.

RESOLUTION

First, attempt to connect to the SQL Server instance by means other than IDERA SQL Inventory Manager. If the connection fails, take note of any error message, which may in some cases explain what the issue is. If the message is not helpful or if the connection simply times out, verify whether the host Windows server is available through a ping test or by attempting to connect via remote desktop. If the server is not responsive, it may be necessary to troubleshoot further to determine whether it is a network issue or whether the server is itself offline or unresponsive. When the server is verified to be back online and reachable, check to make sure that the SQL Server services are started for any and all hosted SQL Server instances.

If the SQL Server instance or Windows server was offline and the downtime sudden or unexpected, SQL Server may need to run recovery for its hosted databases before the instance will be fully available again. Recovery is the process by which completed database transactions are recovered and incomplete transactions are rolled back, bringing the system back into a consistent state. This may complete quickly or it could take an extended period of time, so pay close attention to the status of the databases on this instance until they are all accessible again.

If the server is online and this message appears to be in error, it could be that network or security issues are preventing IDERA SQL Inventory Manager from making a connection. Ensure that IDERA SQL Inventory Manager is connecting to the SQL Server with credentials that have the right to connect to the target server.

Update Health Check

The **SQL Server is down** health check alerts you when a server is down for more than 30 seconds. You can change this threshold by modifying the value for down time.

Please note that this change applies to all monitored servers. After making any change, alerts are not displayed until the new thresholds met or exceed the selected value.

To configure a health check, in the Administration view, click **Manage Health Checks**, and then click **Configure** for the appropriate health check. In this case, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the Update Health Checks - SQL Server is down window.

💮 Tips	Currently the SQL Server is down alert will be thrown if the server is down for 30 seconds						
SQL Server is down alert is thrown when a server has been down for more than 30	To change this setting select the SQL Server down time to alert when the database has been down for more than:						
seconds. You can change this threshold by modifying the value for down time.	β0 sec (Default)						
Please note this change will apply to all monitored servers and you will not see an alert on the dashboard until the new threshold has been met or exceeded.	You will not see an alert on the dashboard for SQL Server is down until the down time has met or exceed the selected threshold time						

Make the appropriate changes, and then click Save.

()

Available Health Checks

For more information about the Health Checks performed by IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, go to What Health Checks are available with SQL Inventory Manager?

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal	
Website		е		ity	Us	es		

SQL Server is slow

REASON

When it takes more than a few seconds for IDERA SQL Inventory Manager to connect to a managed server, an action item is raised indicating that the server is slow. A sluggish connection can be very evident to end users and is a tell-tale sign that something may be going wrong on the server.

RESOLUTION

Troubleshooting a slow SQL Server can be an involved process, not all of which can be easily discussed in the course of a single article, but it is a good idea to take a look at the server workload, the network responsiveness, and the underlying subsystems (including disk and virtualization platforms).

SQL Servers may naturally become less responsive under certain predicted loads, and if the issue is short term and expected (such as during a maintenance window) this warning may be safely ignored.

Update Health Check

The **SQL Server is slow** health check alerts you when the SQL Server response time is slower than the set threshold.

By default, the SQL Server is Slow *warning alert* is displayed when the response time is greater than 2 seconds and a *critical alert* is displayed when the response time is greater than 5 seconds. After making any change, alerts are not displayed until the new thresholds met or exceed the selected value.

To configure a health check, in the Administration view, click **Manage Health Checks**, and then click **Configure** for the appropriate health check. In this case, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the Update Health Checks - SQL Server is slow window.



Make the appropriate changes, and then click Save.

Available Health Checks

For more information about the Health Checks performed by IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, go to What Health Checks are available with SQL Inventory Manager?

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more > >

ω

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Tempdb inconsistent file sizes

REASON

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager detected that the file sizes for tempdb are not equal for one or more SQL Server instances. While this is not a critical error, the size difference can lead to performance problems for tempdb, which is a shared system resource and therefore impacts the entire SQL Server instance.

RESOLUTION

It is a best practice to have tempdb divided into multiple equally sized files, each of which has been pre-sized to lessen the chance of autogrow occurring. If autogrow does occur and the database files are no longer balanced, it would be a good idea to resize the files such that they are the same size again when you are able to.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Unable to monitor SQL Server instance

REASON

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager connects frequently to managed SQL Server instances to ensure they are available and responsive. If the SQL Server instance becomes unreachable for any reason, an alert will be raised to let operators know that an availability problem may have arisen.

RESOLUTION

First, attempt to connect to the SQL Server instance by means other than IDERA SQL Inventory Manager. If the connection fails, take note of any error message, which may in some cases explain what the issue is. If the message is not helpful or if the connection simply times out, verify whether the host Windows server is available through a ping test or by attempting to connect via remote desktop. If the server is not responsive, it may be necessary to troubleshoot further to determine whether it is a network issue or whether the server is itself offline or unresponsive. When the server is verified to be back online and reachable, check to make sure that the SQL Server services are started for any and all hosted SQL Server instances.

If the SQL Server instance or Windows server was offline and the downtime sudden or unexpected, SQL Server may need to run recovery for its hosted databases before the instance will be fully available again. Recovery is the process by which completed database transactions are recovered and incomplete transactions are rolled back, bringing the system back into a consistent state. This may complete quickly or it could take an extended period of time, so pay close attention to the status of the databases on this instance until they are all accessible again.

If the server is online and this message appears to be in error, it could be that network or security issues are preventing IDERA SQL Inventory Manager from making a connection. Ensure that IDERA SQL Inventory Manager is connecting to the SQL Server with credentials that have the right to connect to the target server.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Unable to monitor with WMI

REASON

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager will attempt to verify the availability of a SQL Server by contacting its host Windows server. If the server becomes unreachable for any reason, an alert will be raised to let operators know that an availability problem may have arisen.

RESOLUTION

Verify whether the server is available through a ping test or by attempting to connect via remote desktop. If the server is not responsive, it may be necessary to troubleshoot further to determine whether it is a network issue or whether the server is itself offline or unresponsive. Once the server is verified to be back online and reachable, check to make sure that the SQL Server services are started for any and all hosted SQL Server instances.

If the server was offline and the downtime sudden or unexpected, SQL Server may need to run recovery for its hosted databases before the instance will be fully available again. Recovery is the process by which completed database transactions are recovered and incomplete transactions are rolled back, bringing the system back into a consistent state. This may complete quickly or it could take an extended period of time, so pay close attention to the status of the databases on this instance until they are all accessible again.

If the server is online and this message appears to be in error, it could be that network or security issues are preventing IDERA SQL Inventory Manager from making a connection. Ensure that IDERA SQL Inventory Manager is connecting to the SQL Server with credentials that have the right to make WMI calls to the target server.

In order to use WMI, the user account under which the Collection Service runs must have administrator permissions on the remote server. The most frequently encountered problems with WMI relate to RPC traffic failing to get through to the remote computer. Another issue involves DCOM/WMI permissions.

The following links provide additional information about how to troubleshoot WMI connectivity issues:

- Securing a Remote WMI Connection
- Help with scripts

Using WbemTest (Windows Management Instrumentation Tester)

You can use the Wbem Test tool to connect to a server and issue WMI queries. This tool helps you test and troubleshoot WMI issues.

To use WbemTest:

- 1. Run wbemtest.exe.
- 2. Click **Connect**.
- 3. In the **NameSpace text** box, enter *server*\root\cimv2 where *server* is the name of the server to which you want to connect.
- 4. Click **Connect**.
- 5. Click Query.
- 6. Enter select* from win32_process.

7. Click Apply.

If WbemTest connects to the remote server and issues the query using WMI, you should see a query result with output. In this case, WMI to the required server is working and no further action is needed. For more information on the Windows Management Instrumentation Tester, refer to the Microsoft document, Windows Management Instrumentation Tester overview.

If you receive an error message, use the following processes to help identify and resolve the issue.

Error: The RPC Server Is Unavailable

This error usually indicates that the RPC traffic is not getting to the remote server, or there is no RPC listener on the remote server.

To troubleshoot this RPC error:

- 1. Make sure that the Remote Procedure Call (RPC) service is running on the remote server.
- 2. Verify that there is a TCP listener on the remote server by running the netstat -nao command and verifying that there is the following entry: TCP 0.0.0.0:135 0.0.0.0:0 LISTENING 1304.
- 3. In the Tools subdirectory, run rpcping /s <servername> /t ncacn_ip_tcp where <servername> is the name of the remote server. This command verifies that RPC can communicate with the remote server and output similar to:

Completed 1 calls in 15 ms

- 66 T/S or 15.000 ms/T
- 4. Make sure that local or internal network firewalls do not block traffic by either disabling the firewall or configuring the Windows firewall to allow incoming RPC traffic.
- 5. Try to use the remote server IP address instead of the server name. If the IP address works, you may have a DNS issue.
- 6. If the remote server resides in a different domain, the two domains may not trust each other, or the user account does not have administrator permissions on the remote server/domain.
- 7. If both computers are in the same domain, and the user account has administrator permissions, try rejoining both computers to the domain.

Error: Access Denied

This error can indicate permission issues.

To troubleshoot this access error:

- 1. If the remote computer is running Windows XP, make sure it is not set to Force Guest. This setting forces impersonation of any connection as Guest.
 - a. Open the Local Security Policy console from Administrative Tools.
 - b. Browse to Security Settings > Local Policies > Security Options.
 - c. Double-click Network Access: Sharing And Security Model For LocalAccounts.
 - d. Change the settings from **Guest Only** to **Classic**.
- 2. Make sure DCOM is enabled on the remote server:
 - a. Run DcomCnfg on the remote server.
 - b. Click **Component Services**.
 - c. Expand **Computers**.

- d. Right click My Computer and select Properties.
- e. Click the Default Properties tab.
- f. Make sure **Enable Distributed COM** on this computer is checked.
- 3. Verify the configuration of the correct DCOM remote launch and activation permissions:
 - a. Run DcomCnfg on the remote server.
 - b. Click Component Services.
 - c. Expand Computers.
 - d. Right click My Computer and select Properties.
 - e. Make sure Enable Distributed COM on this computer is checked.
 - f. Click the Com Security tab.
 - g. Under Launch and Activation Permissions, click Edit Limits.
 - h. In the Launch Permissions dialog box, make sure your user account or group is listed in the Groups or user names list. If your user account or group is not listed, click **Add** and add it to the list.
 - i. In the Launch Permission dialog box, select your user account or group in the Group or user names list. In the **Allow** column under Permissions for User, select **Remote Launch** and **Remote Activation**, and then click **OK**.
- 4. Make sure the correct DCOM remote access permissions are configured:
 - a. Run DcomCnfg on the remote server.
 - b. Click Component Services.
 - c. Expand **Computers**.
 - d. Right click My Computer and select Properties.
 - e. Make sure Enable Distributed COM on this computer is checked.
 - f. Click the Com Security tab.
 - g. Under Access Permissions, click Edit Limits.
 - h. In the Access Permission dialog box, select ANONYMOUS LOGON name in the Group or user names list. In the Allow column under Permissions for User, select Remot e Access, and then click OK.
- 5. Make sure the correct WMI namespace permissions are configured.
 - a. Run wmimgmt.msc.
 - b. Right-click WMI Control, and then select Connect to another computer.
 - c. Enter the remote server name, and then click **OK**.
 - d. Right-click WMI Control, and then select Properties.
 - e. In the Security tab, select the **namespace**, and then click **Security**.
 - f. Locate the appropriate account, and then check **Remote Enable** in the Permissions list.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Volume at risk

REASON

When a disk volume used for a SQL Server data or log file becomes full, further attempts to add data will result in an error. When the disk volume hosting the operating system or the SQL Server installation itself becomes full, there is the further possibility that the server or the entire system may become unresponsive.

RESOLUTION

1

You should consider freeing space or adding additional space to allow the system to continue functioning normally. Click here for more information.

Update Health Checks

The **Volume at risk** health check alerts you when the indicated database does not have a current backup file.

By default, the Volume at Risk *warning alert* is displayed when the storage capacity is between 75-90% full and a *critical alert* is displayed when the storage capacity is above 90% full. You can change the threshold by modifying the percentage for the storage capacity or assigning a flat value for the storage capacity remaining. For example, settings can prevent IDERA SQL Inventory Manager from displaying an alert unless the storage capacity has only has 2 GB remaining. The changes are applied to all databases that are part of the managed instances. After making any change, alerts are not displayed until the new thresholds meet or exceed the selected value.

To configure a health check, in the Administration view, click **Manage Health Checks**, and then click **Configure** for the appropriate health check. In this case, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager displays the Update Health Checks - Volume at Risk window.

Update Health Cl	1ecks	- Volume at	Risk			×
·@· Tips		tly the Volume at Ri I a critical alert will				k is 75% - 90%
By default, the Volume at Risk warning alert will be displayed when the storage capacity is between 75- 90% full and a critical alert is		nge this settings sel g and critical alerts		value or pe	rcentage and th	e value for
displayed when the storage capacity is above 90% full. You can elect to change the threshold by madifying the	۲	Use Percentage	Warning 75	\$ %	Critical 90	: %
percentage for the storage capacity or assigning a flat value for the	0	Use Flat value	Warning	GB	Critical	GB
remaining storage capacity (for example, don't throw an alert unless the storage capacity only has 2 GB remaining). The changes will be applied to all managed instances. Alerts will not be displayed until the new thresholds have been met or		l not see an alert or let or exceed the se		for Volume	at Risk until the	e threshold has
exceed the selected value.					Save	Close

Make the appropriate changes, and then click Save.

Available Health Checks

For more information about the Health Checks performed by IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, go to What Health Checks are available with SQL Inventory Manager?

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

xp_cmdshell enabled

REASON

The xp_cmdshell extended stored procedure allows a Windows shell command to be executed from within a SQL Server connection. This command can be used for malicious purposes and is disabled by default in SQL Server.

RESOLUTION

If the command is not being used, or if the use of the command can be eliminated, you can disable xp_cmdshell with this command:

```
exec sp_configure 'show advanced options',1
reconfigure
exec sp_configure 'xp_cmdshell',0
reconfigure
```

If xp_cmdshell must remain enabled in your environment, consider changing the proxy account used to execute the commands under in order to reduce risk using the $sp_xp_cmdshell_prox$ y_account command. Full details of how to accomplish this are available at this link.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Exporting reports

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager brings you the opportunity to export useful information for managing your environment. You can export reports from the Health Checks Recommendations, Instances view, and the Explorer view. Additionally, you can choose between three types of formats for your reports: PDF, XLS, or XML.

Exporting reports of specific health check recommendations, your managed instances, databases filtered by owner, are just some examples of the many possibilities for exporting the information that will help you manage your SQL Server environment.

Exporting Health Checks Recommendations

You can export the information from the Health Check Recommendations displayed on the Overview or the ones available on an Instance Details view. On each view, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to choose the type of information you want to export and the format for exporting.

Exporting from the Overview

The overview provides you with the most important information from your SQL Server instances. You can use the exporting option for getting reports from these recommendations. On the top right section of the Health Checks Recommendations section, you can find the option **Exporting reports**.

	N simpsons	Administration 2 Help
WOULAVEL 164 HEALTH CHECK RECOMMENDATIONS	Exporting reports Hilde recommendations	A LIP DOWN CRITICAL
T databases data files at risk of filling up. Click show details for more information.	Show Details Dismisa Refresh	164 🥹 Health Recommendations
S volumes at risk of filling up. 3 Click show details for more information.	Show Details Dismiss Refrestr	396 🧭 New Instances
6 databases do not have a current backup, 3 Click show details for more information.	Show Details Diambs Refresh	ON O Auto-Registration
88 databases consistency has never been checked. 3 Click show details for more information.	Show Details Dismiss Refresh	Instances 7 Servets 7
Database ADD_DB_FILES is Offline. 2 Database [AUT-2008-001/SQL2008] ADD_DB_FILES is in Offline state.	Show Details Dismiss Refresh	Databases 102
	Show all recommendations	Log Size 5.4 GB
TOP DATABASES BY SIZE (MB)	TOP DATABASES BY ACTIVITY (TRANSACTIONS/SEC)	🚫 Disabled Instances 0 P Available Licenses Unlimited
tempdb (AO	tempdb (AUT	TAGS #
SOLdmRepos.	tempdb (AUT	Production Craster Recovery
tempdb (AUT	tempdb (AUT	Development Business Critical 24x7
BiggerDB (AU	(empdb (AUT ,	Nice-Critical
BiggerDB (AU	tempdb (AUT	~

When you access this option, you have the following three choices for exporting recommendations:

• **Summary of recommendation categories**. The Overview displays a summary of all health checks recommendations grouped by categories of health check recommendations. This option allows you to export this summarized information.

- **Details for all recommendations**. By using this option, you can export a report that includes all available health check recommendations in detail.
- **Details for selected categories**. With this option, you can select those categories of health check recommendations you want to export. For example, you can choose to have a report for all databases that do not have a backup or for all the instances that are not monitored.

Select t	he type of data to export
Su	mmary of recommendation categories
O De	tails for all recommendations
O De	tails for selected categories
	54 databases data files at risk of filling up.
	3 volumes at risk of filling up.
	88 databases consistency has never been checked.
	13 databases do not have a current backup.
П	Database ADD_DB_FILES is Offline.
	Database DummyDatabase on instance AUT-2008R2-003 \SQL2008R2 data space is filling up.
	Volume C:\ on instance AUT-2012-001\SQL2012 is filling up.
	5 instances allow xp_cmdshell.
	5 instances not set to optimize ad hoc workloads.
xport as	
) P	DF 🔿 XLS 🔾 XML

Choose the format for exporting, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you export as PDF, XLS

, or XML. Click Export.

Exporting from an Instance Details view

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to view the specific Health Check Recommendations of any registered SQL Server instance. You can export this information from the respective Insta nce Details view by clicking **Exporting reports** on the action items options from the Health Check Recommendations section.

Multiplication Edit instance Properties Refresh Data Reterb Reterb Data Reterb	IVIEW EXPLORER INSTANCES ADMINISTRATION		P	Search	
View details for more information.	T 2008 001/501 2008	e Properties Refresh Data Disable Monitoring Decommission Remove	UP.	100 %	
Maintain Maintain Show Details Details Refresh Maintain Values C1 on instance AUT-2008-001/SQL2008 is filling up. Show Details Dismiss Refresh Values C1 on instance AUT-2008-001/SQL2008 is filling up. Show Details Dismiss Refresh Values C1, used by instance AUT-2008-001/SQL2008 is filling up. Hide Details Dismiss Refresh Values C1, used by instance AUT-2008-001/SQL2008 is at 100% of capacity. Hide Details Dismiss Refresh Databases (AUT-2008-001/SQL2008) is 100% of capacity. Hide Details Dismiss Refresh Databases (AUT-2008-001/SQL2008) instance here backed up in over 541 days. Dismiss Refresh Databases (AUT-2008-001/SQL2008) instance here backed up in over 541 days. Dismiss Refresh Oatabases (AUT-2008-001/SQL2008) in subscence up in over 541 days. Dismiss Refresh Oatabases (AUT-2008-001/SQL2008) in state resonance of our uption, system failure, or accidentail detainset, in a backed up in over 541 days. Dismiss Refresh Oatabases (AUT-2008-001/SQL2008) in state resonance of our uption, system failure, or accidentail detoin of databases. Dismiss Refresh Oatabases (AUT-2008-001/SQL2008) in state resonance of our uption, system failure, or accidentail detoin of databases.	YOU HAVE 114 HEALTH CHECK RECOMMENDATIONS	Exporting reports Hide recommendations	111	Database Decom	mandations
Yolume C1, used by instance AUT-2008-001/SQI 2008 is at 100% of capacity. SQI. Server 2008 TMI 108 LBISQI2 2 databases do not have a current backup. Hide Details (Dimiss) Refrest Database (AUT-2008-001/SQI 2008).matter has not been backed up in over 541 days. Diamiss (Refrest) Database (AUT-2008-001/SQI 2008).matter has not been backed up in over 541 days. Diamiss (Refrest) Database (AUT-2008-001/SQI 2008).matter has not been backed up in over 541 days. Diamiss (Refrest) Database (AUT-2008-001/SQI 2008).matter has not been backed up in over 541 days. Diamiss (Refrest) Database (AUT-2008-001/SQI 2008).matter has not been backed up in over 541 days. Diamiss (Refrest) New Indext has: Note that is the serveritation in the coup databases. If no backup is databases, if no backup is databases, if no backup is databases, if no backup is databases. If no backup is databases, if no backup is databa		Show Details Dismiss Refresh			nnanautons.
Click show details for more information. Click show details for more i		Show Details Dismiss Refresh			
Database / AUT - 2008-0011 SQL 2008] master has not been backed up in over 541 days. Dismis / Refresh Dismis / Refresh Dismis / Refresh Database / AUT - 2009-0011 SQL 2008]. DefragDB has not been backed up in over 541 days. Dismis / Refresh Dismis / Refresh Dismis / Refresh Database / AUT - 2009-0011 SQL 2008]. DefragDB has not been backed up in over 541 days. Dismis / Refresh Dismis / Refresh Dismis / Refresh Reserved at the scentilation backup databases using the SQL Server backup command in order to protect your data. Due to the transactional and specialized nature of SQL to testing databases. If no backup is databases, if no backup is databases, if no backup is databases, if no backup is databases. If no backup is databases, if no backup is databases, if no backup is databases. If no backup is databases, if no backup is databases, if no backup is databases. If no backup is databases, if no backup is databases, if no backup is databases. If no backup is databases, if no backup is databases, if no backup is databases. If no backup is databases, if no backup is databases. If no backup is databases, if no backup	Click show details for more information.	Hide Details Dismiss Refresh	Minimum P Port: 4919.	Aemiory: © ME L	0
Database (AUT-2008-001\SQL2001().Defrag0B has not been backed up in over \$11. days. Dismbs Refresh Connects: Keenfeigte base I i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	Database [AUT-2098-001\SQL2006],master has not been backed up in over 541 days.	Dismiss. Refresh	Data Sipir	421.3 MB	
It is essential to backup distatases using the SQL Server backup command in order to proted your data. Due to the transactional and paccialized nature of SQL databases, if no backup is distances to the transactional and paccialized nature of SQL databases, if no backup is distances to the transactional and paccialized nature of SQL databases, if no backup is distances, if no backup is distances, if no backup is distances. The backup is distances to the protein the intermation of data. Data base databases, if no backup is distances. Sup 3A, NON legal AM Set databases, it will not be possible to recover in case of corruption, system failure, or accidential deletion of data. Show Details. Data base database. Sup 3A, NON legal AM Set databases, it will not be possible to recover in case of corruption, system failure, or accidential deletion of data. Show Details. Database ADD_DB_FILES is Offline. Show Details. Database ADD_DB_FILES is Offline. Yes Server Database	Database [AUT-2008-001]SQI 2008].Defrag0fil has not been backed up in over 541 days.		Excertion: Commente		
S4 databases consistency has never been checked. Show Details. Database Abor Details. Database Abor Details. Database Abor Details. New Server Database Abor Details. VEL Database Abor Details. Show Details. Dismiss. Refresh	It is essential to backup databases using the SQL Server backup command in order to protect yo databases, regular filesystem backups will not suffice. Regular backups are recommended for a	Il but the most trivial or temporary of databases. If no backup is done			1 AM
Click show details for more information. Here tenses. AUT-2008-001	Click here for more information.		SERVE	R SUMMARY	
ALL AND DE TRANSPORTER AND		Show Details Diamiss Refresh	Host Serve	AUT 2008-001	
	Database ADD_DB_FILES is Offline. Database (AUT-2008-001)SQL2008].ADD_DB_FILES is in Offline state.	Show Details Dismiss Refresh	View Service	r Details	

When you access this option, you have the following three choices for exporting recommendations:

- **Summary of recommendation categories**. The Overview displays a summary of all health checks recommendations grouped by categories of health check recommendations. This option allows you to export this summarized information.
- **Details for all recommendations**. By using this option, you can export a report that includes all available health check recommendations in detail.
- **Details for selected categories**. With this option, you can select those categories of health check recommendations you want to export. For example, you can choose to have a report for all databases that do not have a backup or for all the instances that are not monitored.

Choose the format for exporting. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you export as **PDF**, **XLS**, or **XML**. Click **Export**.

Exporting Managed Instances

On the top section of the **Managed** Instances view, you can find the **Export** option which allows you to choose your preferred format for exporting the information available on this view. You can export as a **PDF**, **XLS**, or **XML** file. Your exported reports include the filters you have applied to this view.

Managod (C)	COL Liconsing	- (c)	Do	commissioned	13	Discovere	d (200)	Impored (0)	N.
Managed (6)	SQL Licensing	3(6)	De	commissioned	1)	Discovere	a (396)	Ignored (0)	
Add SQL Server Insta	Export as PDF	Status	13	Version	Editi	ion	# Of	Size Of DBs	Owne
Add SQL Server Insta	Export as PDF	Status	4	Version	Editi	ion	# Of DBs	Size Of DBs (MB)	Owne
SQL Serve	Export as PDF Export as XLS	- Charles		9.0.1399.6	Ente	rprise	DBs	(MB)	Owne
	Export as PDF Export as XLS	Status Up			Ente				Own
SQL Serve	Export as PDF Export as XLS Export as XML	- Charles		9.0.1399.6	Ente Editi	rprise	DBs	(MB)	Owne

Exporting SQL Licensing view

You can export the information available on the **SQL Licensing** view so you can better assess your SQL Server license requirements. Click **Export** on the action items options of this view and choose your preferred format for exporting: **PDF**, **XLS** or **XML**. If you applied filters on this view, the exported report takes into account these filters.

Exporting Decommissioned view

You can export the information available on the **Decommissioned** view so you can view a list of decommissioned instances. Click **Export** on the action items options of this view and choose your preferred format for exporting: **PDF**, **XLS** or **XML**. If you applied filters on this view, the exported report takes into account these filters.

Exporting Discovered Instances

If you want to export the information displayed on the **Discovered** Instances view, go to the **Exp** ort option, located on the top right section of this view, and select your preferred format (**PDF**, **XL S**, or **XML**) for exporting. IDERA SQL Inventory Manager exports reports according to your selected filters on this view.

Exporting Ignored Instances

You can export the information available on the **Ignored** instances view, just go to the **Export** op tion, located on the top right section of this view, and select your preferred format for exporting (**P DF**, **XLS**, or **XML**). If you applied filters on this view, the exported report takes into account these filters.

Exporting reports from the Explorer view

You can export the information available on the **Explorer** view, by clicking the **Export** option on the right-bottom side of your graph and selecting your preferred format for exporting: **PDF**, **XLS**, or **XML**. These reports enable you to get important information according to the filters you have selected on the Explorer view. Get reports for instances per location, databases per owner, etc.

CURRENT VIEW Database Count by Instance							
			٥				
AUT-2008-0							
AUT-2008R2							008-001\SQ
AUT-2005-0							005-003\SQ
AUT-2012-0							012-001\SQ
AUT-2005-0				X		AUT-2	012-003\SQ
AUT-2012-0,							
INSTANCES (6/6 Instances 26.1 GE	total size)					Export S	10w Top ; 100 500
Instance Name	Status	Response Time	Version	Databases	Data Size (MB)	Log Size (MB)	Activity (Tra.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more > >

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

About data schedule and retention schedules

To monitor your SQL Server instances, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager collects data on availability, responsiveness, configuration, performance, and capacity data on a specific schedule and maintains a history of the collected values for a certain amount of time.

The following table shows you the frequency with which IDERA SQL Inventory Manager collects information and the amount of time that this information is retained.

Data Category	Schedule	Data Retention	Alerts	Health Checks
Discover Instances	Daily	N/A	No	No
Discover Topology (databases, data files, servers, drives)	Sub job - runs at beginning of capacity and configuration jobs	N/A	No	No
Availability & Responsiveness at instance level	Every 30 seconds	Kept for 24 hours	Yes	Yes
Availability & Responsiveness at database level	Every 5 minutes	Kept every 5 minutes for 24 hours	Yes	Yes
Configuration data	Daily	Current Values	No	Yes
Capacity Data: Disk total space, disk free space, database data size, database log size, data file size, log file size	Hourly	Current Values	Yes	Yes

1

Refresh collection

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager allows you to refresh these metrics at any time from the instance view. For more information about this option, please refer to Viewing instance information.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager lets you discover and visualize your SQL Server environment. Learn more > >

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Troubleshooting guide

The IDERA SQL Inventory Manager Troubleshooting guide provides topics that can help you resolve an issue quickly. If you cannot resolve this issue on your own, please contact IDERA Technical Support.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How do you gather an install log file?

If you are encountering difficulties installing IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, our customer support team may ask you to provide an install log. You can provide this log by typing in a command window the following:

msiexec /i <msi file> /l*v install.log

Please take into account that the resulting **install.log** file will include machine name information; and therefore it is better to email it than to attach it to a public forum.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

How to enable/disable security

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager supports authentication between internal services, this feature is disabled by default. If you have installed IDERA SQL Inventory Manager on the default path, you can enable/disable security, making the following changes on two locations:

- Go to C:\Program Files\IDERA\SQL\Inventory Manager\WebApplication\idera-main\conf, open web.properties, and then change enable-authentication-for-rest=false t 0 true.
- 2. Go to C:\Program Files\IDERA\SQL\Core, open IderaCoreServices.exe and change Enab leSecurity to true.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

SQL Inventory Manager and Isass.exe process

Essentially due to the very high number of WMI calls IDERA SQL Inventory Manager makes from the service, the lsass.exe process can grow until it cannot grow any more. The problem only occurs on a Windows 2008 server that has not been fully patched. For more information go to htt p://support.microsoft.com/kb/971265/EN-US.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Troubleshooting WMI issues

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager uses the Windows Management Instrumentation (WMI) interface to collect information about the servers that make up your environment.

Under certain circumstances, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager is unable to access the WMI counters. When the WMI counters are unavailable, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager cannot display performance information from the servers.

When IDERA SQL Inventory Manager is unable to collect WMI information, it generates an alert. The alert includes an error message that indicates the underlying problem.

IDERA SQL Inventory Manager may be unable to retrieve the WMI information for one or more of the following reasons:

- The WMI counters are disabled.
- The performance library is overloaded.
- The WMI repository is corrupt.

If IDERA SQL Inventory Manager is unable to retrieve the WMI information from one or more servers, you should locate and correct the issue that prevents IDERA SQL Inventory Manager from collecting the WMI information.

When you troubleshoot WMI availability, there are several procedures that IDERA recommends to correct the issue. You should perform the following checks in the specified order. If you encounter an error when you perform any of these procedures, please contact IDERA Technical Support for additional assistance.

- Verify that the WMI system is available.
- Verify that the performance counter class is accessible.
- Verify that the performance counter instance is accessible.
- Verify that the Windows performance counters are enabled on the server.
- Change the WMI counter timeout.
- Resynchronize the WMI Performance Library.
- Update the WMI Registry and register the WMI DLL files.
- Salvage the WMI Repository.
- Rebuild the list of WMI counters.
- Assign additional memory to the WMI pool.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Increase memory available to SQL Inventory Manager

To increase the memory available to IDERA SQL Inventory Manager, you can use the following options:

Approach 1

- 1. Access the server.conf file, the file is located in your installation path: C:\Program Files\Idera\SQL\Inventory Manager\WebApplication\idera-main\conf\server.conf
- 2. Edit server.conf as follows:
 - Change compute.maxmemory=false to true
 - Change *maxmemory* to new value in MB. For example: *maxmemory*=1024 to 1536 or 2048
- 3. Save server.conf file

Approach 2

Follow these steps:

- 1. Go to your Windows Services.
- 2. Right click the **IDERA web application service** and select **Properties**.
- 3. On the General tab, click Stop to stop the service.
- 4. Add -Xms256m -Xmx1536m in Start parameters.
- 5. Restart the services by clicking Start.
- 6. Click **OK**.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

WMI may not discover all SQL Server Instances

Take into account that when executing WMI scans on large IP ranges, a No buffer Available Space exception may occur. This exception occurs due to the availability of TCP ports. The Dynamic Port Range is used by the client computer to connect to Well Known Port Services or Root Services. This Dynamic Port Range depends on the version of Operating Systems.

- **Port Range: 1024-65535** used by the computers running Windows XP, Windows 2000 Professional, and Windows Server 2003.
- **Port Range: 49152-65535** used by computers running Windows Vista, Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008. By default, a fresh Windows Server 2008 installation will have this Dynamic Port Range configured.

View the port range

To see the port range you can use the following commands:

- NetSh INT IPV4 Show DynamicPort TCP
- NetSh INT IPV4 Show DynamicPort UDP

Change the port range

To set or change the Dynamic Port Range use the following commands:

- NetSh INT IPV4 SET DynamicPort TCP Start=1024 num=65535
- NetSh INT IPV4 SET DynamicPort UDP Start=1024 num=65535

When you find a No Buffer Available Space exception, follow these steps:

- 1. Check the Dynamic Port Range using the above commands.
- 2. If the number of ports is less than the given IP range, increase the port range using the above commands.
- 3. Run the scan again.

Other ways to increase the range of ephemeral ports

Windows 2003

Increase the range of ephemeral ports by setting the MaxUserPort TCP/IP parameter to a higher value like 32768 (setting the port range from 1024 to 32768).

Find this option on the windows registry key HKLM\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Services\Tcpip\Parameters as a DWORD value.

Windows 2008 R2

Increase the range of ephemeral ports by setting the Dynamic Port Range to a higher value through the command:

• netsh int ipv4 set dynamicportrange tcp start=32767 num=65535

This command will set the port range from 32768 to 65535.

Redhat Linux 5

Increase the range of ephemeral ports by setting ip_local_port_range kernel value on /proc/sys/net/ipv4/ip_local_port_range. Use the command:

• echo "32768 65535" > /proc/sys/net/ipv4/ip_local_port_range

This will set the port range from 32768 to 65535.

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	

Auto-refresh settings

By default, IDERA SQL Inventory Manager performs an auto refresh process every five minutes (300 seconds). You can edit this setting following these steps.

- Go to <InstallDir>\Inventory Manager\WebApplication\idera-main\conf\web.properties
- In the web.properties files add the following property: AutoRefreshInterval=<time>

Where *<time>* is the time interval in seconds you want to specify for auto refresh. You can define this value from 60 seconds (1minute) to 600 seconds (10 minutes).

▲ Take into account the following considerations:

- In order for the changes to take effect, you need to restart the Inventory Manager Web service after setting the Autorefresh configurations value.
- If you introduce a value that is outside the limits or in a different format, it will take 60 seconds for values under the lower limit, 600 seconds for values over the higher limit, and 300 seconds for values in the wrong format.
- Adjusting the auto-refresh interval may impact performance

IDERA	Products	Purchas	Support	Commun	About	Resourc	Legal
Website		е		ity	Us	es	